



*General Editor*  
DR. NAGENDRA PRASAD

ECONOMIC LIFE IN ANCIENT INDIA  
AS  
DEPICTED IN JAIN CANONICAL LITERATURE

By  
DR. DINENDRA CHANDRA JAIN  
M. Com., Ph. D.,  
Dept. of Commerce  
H. D. Jain College, Arrah ( Bihar )  
( Under Magadh University, Bodh-Gaya )



Research Institute of Prakrit, Jainology & Ahimsa,  
Vaishali (Bihar)

**1980**  
**All Rights Reserved**  
**Price Rs. 23.00**

Published on behalf of the Research Institute of Prakrit, Jainology & Ahimsa, Vaishali (BIHAR) by Dr. Nagendra Prasad, M. A., D. Litt., Director,  
Printed in India at the Ratna Printing Co., Varanasi.



The Govt. of Bihar established the Research Institute of Prakrit, Jainology and Ahimsa at Vaishali in 1955 with the object inter-alia to promote advanced study and research in Prakrit and Jainology, and to publish work of permanent value to scholars. This Institute is one of the six Research Institutes being run by the Govt. of Bihar. The other five are : (1) Mithila Institute of Post-Graduate Studies and Research in Sanskrit Learning at Darbhanga. (2) Kashi Prasad Jaysawal Research Institute for Research in Ancient, Medieval and Modern Indian History at Patna. (3) Bihar Rashtrabhasa Parishad for Research and Advanced Studies in Hindi at Patna. (4) Nava Nalanda Maha Vihar for Research and Post-Graduate Studies in Buddhist Learning and Pāli at Nalanda and (5) Institute of Post-Graduate Studies and Research in Arabic and Persian Learning at Patna.

As part of this programme of rehabilitating and reorientating ancient learning and scholarship this is the research volume No. 18 which is a study on "Economic Life in Ancient India as Depicted in Jain Canonical Literature" by Dr. D. C. Jain. The Govt. of Bihar hopes to continue to sponsor such projects and trust that this humble service to the world of scholarship and learning would bear fruit in the fulness of time.



## **GENERAL EDITOR'S NOTE**

Jain canonical literature is no doubt, one of the earliest and authentic sources of knowledge. It provides a gateway for the study of different aspects of life that was prevalent in ancient India. Economics is an integral part of commerce and as such, the author of this book, Dr. Dinendra Chandra Jain of Faculty of Commerce has studied the Economic Life in Ancient India as depicted in Jain canonical literature.

The present work amply shows that the author has worked with patience and insight and has presented the economic life of ancient India in an interesting and scholarly manner. I am fully convinced that the work has broken some new ground; and some original contribution has been made in the study of economic life in ancient India. The author deserves all praise and congratulations for presenting such a fine piece of research work to the world of scholars. I am sure, this will inspire other scholars to explore other facets of the Jain canonical literature.

In this work, Dr. Jain has studied and analysed the economic life of ancient India as depicted in Jain canonical literature. The objective of the study is to find out and to present the economic picture of the olden days—some 2500 years ago and to suggest the old good things for the modern complex society.

The book is divided in seven chapters of which the first one is given to introducing the subject. A brief account of the Jain canonical literature, its emergence, redaction, number, classification, language, period, subject matter, etc. are given which form the background of the study.

The second chapter deals with the Primary Industries of ancient India. All the primary industries, viz. Agriculture, Horticulture, Animal Breeding including Dairy Farming, Fishing, Forestry and Mining have been discussed in a scholarly manner under different heads. It is revealing to find that cultivation in ancient India was done on scientific lines and people knew the technique of agriculture.

The third chapter studies the Secondary Industries of ancient India in detail. It treats both cottage industries and industries under factory

system. Various industries e. g. Textiles, Iron & Steel, Sugar, Crafts based on non-ferrous metals, animal products, forest products, etc. have been covered in detail. It is interesting to find that the country was fairly industrialised at that time and it produced sufficient goods to cater to the needs of the people belonging to different strata of society. The author rightly suggests that the modern entrepreneurs of India should follow the example of ancient business magnets and open workshops for the rural weaker section.

The fourth chapter deals with trade—both inland and foreign. It studies the role of Sārthavāhas (leader of trade caravan), means of transport, ocean going vessels, land and sea routes, composition of inland and foreign trade, custom duties, important trade centres, etc. It is really wonderful to find courageous Sārthavāhas going out on the sea to far off countries like E. Africa and bring Zebras and precious stones from there on vessels driven by winds and man power facing all sorts of sea-hazards. The author has aptly said that they should be remembered as pioneers in the field of foreign trade who brought India in the limelight.

The fifth chapter is given to the study of Financial System of the olden days in which full care has been taken to examine all the three essential constituents—Banking, Currency and Public Finance. We find that the indigenous type of banking was prevalent in ancient India. Gold, silver and copper coins were minted in those days. Under the head Public Finance the different types of taxes of those days have been discussed elaborately. It discusses the sources of revenue of the Government and the heads of expenditure. The author writes that references about Public Finance of the time tell about the efficacy and efficiency of the financial administration of those days.

The sixth chapter is devoted to the study of Economic structure—Distributional Aspect. The chapter throws flood light on the distribution of wealth and income in the society and on concentration of economic power in ancient India. It has been found that while on the one side, there was opulence and affluence in the society, on the other, there was dearth and poverty among the masses. It is also seen that the economic power was concentrated in the hands of a few Setṭhis, merchants, Śreṇis and vaṇiyās. But it is redeeming to find that they did not use their position only for personal gains rather they took care for the good of the general people too. Some of them were great philanthropists and were guided by the idea of social welfare.

The concluding chapter (seventh) attempts to give some valuable suggestions which can improve the economic condition of our country.

The principle of 'Aparigrah' (non-possession) if followed today would change the approach of the people and they would not hanker after money. Modern society seeks the remedy of mental illness and dissatisfaction in accumulating more wealth whereas, according to the canonical texts, the solution lies in limiting the needs and foregoing surplus wealth. It is hightime that we take advantage of good points of both the periods—the modern technological one as well as the ancient as depicted in the canonical texts. All these suggestions have made the study quite useful and purposive.

In the end I would like to thank M/S Ratna Printing Co., Varanasi for taking keen interest in printing the book in time.

**Dr. Nagendra Prasad**

Director,

Research Institute of Prakrita,  
Jainology and Ahimsa, Vaisali

## FOREWORD

Jaina Canonical and other Prakrit literature contain in them not only the religious and philosophical materials but also political, social and other cultural rich materials. Dr. J. C. Jain's "Life in Ancient India as Depicted in Jain Canons" was the first serious study which was published in 1947 A. D. Thereafter other such studies depending on individual works such as *Nisitha Cūrṇi*, *Kuvalaya mālā*, etc. are produced. And now we have Dr. D. C. Jain's *Economic Life in Ancient India as Depicted in Jain Canonical literature* for which we are grateful to the learned scholar as he has taken up the special study of economic life as depicted in the Jain Canonical literature.

Dr D. C. Jain is teaching Commerce in the college and it is good that with very good background of modern Economics he has taken up the study of Economics in Ancient India. So he has been able to distinguish between the early economic life and the modern progressive life.

He has very ably discussed and analysed the primary industries i. e. agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining, etc. and also secondary industries, trade, towns and cities, banking, currency and finance, distribution of wealth and income, concentration of economic power in ancient India. It can be said that nothing is left with regard to economic life in ancient India as far as the texts and the commentaries of the Jain Canonical literature is concerned. For this technical study by a scholar who is well acquainted with modern ideas the world of scholars will remain grateful to Dr. D. C. Jain.

About various problems of modern life the author has given good suggestions to be followed from the ancient life style.

We hope that the author will not end his research with this work but pursue his research on other phases of Jain literature which is not properly explored and which has rich materials on various subjects.

D. D. MALVANIA

Ex-Director

L. D. Institute of Indology

Ahmedabad-9

## PREFACE

The extant Jaina canonical literature (Jaina Āgamas) which is based on the discourses of Lord Mahāvīra, the twentyfourth Tīrthaṅkara, is a rich literature containing philosophy, ethics, religion, culture, history, geography, astronomy, cosmology, medical science, economics, trade, commerce, etc. of ancient India. The Jaina Sūtras throw immense light on the economic condition of the time. Its study is very interesting and revealing in as much as, we get a vivid picture of the economic life in ancient India some two and a half millennium ago.

In the present work I have studied and analysed 'The Economic Life in Ancient India as depicted in Jaina Canonical Literature'. The methodology followed is one of 'Content Analysis'. By studying the different Jaina Āgamas and their exegesis along with the modern literature on the subject, I have discussed and analysed the economic conditions prevailing at that time. The primary industries i. e. agriculture, horticulture, forestry, fishing, mining, etc., secondary industries, trade, towns and cities, banking, currency and finance, distribution of wealth and income, concentration of economic power in ancient India have been discussed and analysed in different chapters. The last chapter brings out the conclusions and gives some suggestions for the modern thinkers. The objective of the study is to find out and to present the picture of the old scene—a scene almost obscure—and to pin point if there was anything good for the modern society.

We find the Jaina Sūtras written in Ardha-Māgadhi Prākṛta, a language which is not commonly intelligible today. It is, however, gratifying that most of the Sūtras have been translated in Hindi, English and many other languages. By and large, I have made use of the translated work, but at the same time the original Prākṛta Sūtras and the commentary (Bhāṣya, Cūrṇi, etc.) on them have also been unsparingly consulted and used in this work.

The diacritical marks have been put on the Saṁskṛta and Prākṛta texts appearing in this work to present the work in a standard form. The system of transliteration adopted has been given in the following page. The abbreviations 'V' and 'S' in the Footnotes stand for 'Verse' and 'Sūtra' respectively. Nisītha Sūtram, Uttarādhyayana Sūtram, etc. referred in footnotes also cover their Cūrṇis, Bhāṣya, etc.

I visited renowned Jaina Research Institutes such as P.V. Research Institute, Varanasi, Research Institute of Prākṛta, Jainology and Ahimsā,

Vaisali, D. K. Jain Oriental Research Institute, Arrah, Ganesh Varṇi Saṁsthāna, Varanasi, etc. I express my gratitude to Dr. M. L. Mehta, Director, P. V. Research Institute, Varanasi, Dr. Nagendra Prasad, Director, Research Institute of Prākṛta, Jainology and Ahimsā, Vaisali, Dr. R. R. Jain, Hony. Director, D. K. Jain Oriental Research Institute, Arrah for providing free access to their research libraries and for making available the rare materials on this subject.

I am specially grateful to Dr. Raja Ram Jain, Reader and Head of the Department of Saṁskṛta and Prākṛta, H. D. Jain College, Arrah who encouraged me to take up the study of this subject and who throughout helped me in finding the source materials and at times in bringing out the meaning of difficult and intricate Prākṛta texts.

I am very much indebted to Dr. N. C. Agrawal, Head of the Post-Graduate Department of Applied Economics and Commerce, and Dean, Faculty of Commerce, Magadh University, Bodh Gaya who has been a continual source of inspiration for this research work and who unsparingly guided me and gave valuable analytical suggestions.

I am very much obliged to Dr. N. L. Nadda, Vice-Chancellor, Ranchi University, Dr. C. D. Singh, University Prof & Head of the P. G. Studies and Research in Commerce, Bhagalpur University (formerly Vice-Chancellor of Magadh University) and to Dr. R. M. Das, Reader, P. G. Dept. of Sanskrit, Magadh Univ. Bodh Gaya for their useful suggestions and help.

I am also obliged to my colleagues, Sri K. B. Singh. Principal, Sri M. S. Johri, Head of the Department of Commerce, Dr. T. Lal and other friends of H. D. Jain college Arrah who gave valuable suggestions from time to time.

I express my gratitude to Prof. D. D. Malvania of L. D. Institute of Indology, Ahmedabad who took the trouble of going through the manuscript in detail and write a FOREWORD for this book. I am also obliged to him for his valuable suggestions.

I also owe to the members of the Publication Committee (particularly to Dr. Nagendra Prasad, Director) of the Research Institute of Vaishali for the favour of publishing this work under their programme of Research Publications.

I feel proud in acknowledging the affectionate co-operation of Sri Narayan Chandra Chowdhary and his family members of Bhartendu Bhawan, Chowkhamba, Varanasi in the completion of this work during my stay at Varanasi.

My son Alok (M. Sc. Prev.), his friends Sushil (M. Com. Prev.) and Salil (B. Sc.) and my B. Com. (Hons.) students Amal, Feroz, Pratap. Viveka and Ramesh have done much of the arduous task of preparing the Index which otherwise would have engaged much of my time. I wish all of them succes in life.

I shall be failing in my duty if I forget to thank my wife, Pramila for the unflinching support and encouragement she provided to me from beginning to the end of the project.

Jan. 26, 1980

Department of Commerce,  
H. D. Jain College,  
Arrah (Bihar)

**Dinendra Chandra Jain**

# SYSTEM OF TRANSLITERATION ADOPTED

## Vowels

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ
a	ā	i	ī	u	ū	r̥
ए	ऐ	ओ	औ	अं(ँ)	अः	
e	ai	o	au	m̐	h	

## Consonants

क	ख	ग	घ	ङ
ka	kha	ga	gha	ṅa
च	छ	ज	झ	ञ
ca	cha	ja	jha	ña
ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण
ṭa	ṭha	ḍa	ḍha	ṇa
त	थ	द	ध	न
ta	tha	da	dha	na
प	फ	ब	भ	म
pa	pha	ba	bha	ma
य	र	ल	व	श
ya	ra	la	va	śa
	ष	स	ह	
	ṣa	sa	ha	
	क्ष	त्र	ज्ञ	
	kṣa	tra	jña	



# CONTENTS

	Page
General Editor's Note	v
Foreword	ix
Preface	xi
System of Transliteration	xiv

## CHAPTER I : INTRODUCTION

The Jaina Canonical Literature : Origin	1
Division of Age (Kāla) according to Jaina Philosophy	1
Appearance of Tirthaṅkaras	1
The Twentyfour Tirthaṅkaras	2
Historical Support	3
Emergence of Canonical Literature	3
Composition of Extant Āgamas	5
Redaction of Āgamas	5
(a) <i>Paṭaliputra Council (about 367 B. C.)</i>	5
(b) <i>Mathura Council (303 A. D.)</i>	6
(c) <i>Vallabhi Council (454 A. D.)</i>	6
The Āgamas—Number and Classification	6
Exegeses of the canons	8
(a) <i>Niryukti</i>	9
(b) <i>Bhāṣya</i>	9
(c) <i>Cūrṇis</i>	9
(d) <i>Tīkā</i>	9
Language of the Āgamas	9
Period of the Āgamas	10
Subject-matter of the Āgamas	10

## CHAPTER II : PRIMARY INDUSTRIES

Meaning	11
Classification	11
(1) <b>Agriculture</b>	11
Description of Village	13
Kinds of Villages	13
Land System : Land ownership	14
Cultivable Land	15

<b>Agricultural Operations</b>	15
<i>(i) Ploughing</i>	15
<i>(ii) Sowing</i>	16
<i>(iii) Irrigation</i>	17
<i>(iv) Reaping</i>	18
<i>(v) Storing</i>	18
<b>Agricultural inputs</b>	19
<b>Fertiliser</b>	19
<b>Agricultural implements</b>	19
<b>Bullocks</b>	20
<b>Labour</b>	20
<i>(i) Slaves</i>	20
<i>(ii) Hired Labour</i>	21
<i>(iii) Servants</i>	21
<b>Wages</b>	21
<b>Agricultural output</b>	22
(a) Cereals	22
Rice (Śali)	23
Wheat (gohuma)	23
Barley (Java)	23
Pulses	23
(b) Beverages	24
(c) Other Food Crops	24
Sugarcane	24
Spices	24
Betel	24
Oilseeds	25
(d) Fibre Crops : Cotton and Hemp	25
<b>2. Horticulture</b>	25
Fruits	25
Vegetables	26
Flowers	27
<b>3. Animal Breeding including Dairy Farming</b>	27
Elephants and Horses	27

<b>Cattle Rearing</b>	27
(a) <i>Draught animals</i>	28
(b) <i>Production of meat</i>	28
(c) <i>Dairy Farming</i>	28
(d) <i>Hides and skins</i>	28
<b>Other animals</b>	28
<b>4. Pisciculture (Fishing)</b>	29
Methods of Fishing	29
Sources	30
Rearing of fishes	30
<b>5. Forestry</b>	30
'Vana' and 'Adavi'	30
Products	30
Flora	30
Fauna	31
Afforestation	31
<b>6. Mining</b>	32
Metals	32
Minerals	32
Precious Stones	32
<b>CHAPTER III : SECONDARY INDUSTRIES</b>	
Introduction	34
Meaning and classification	34
(1) Cottage Industries	34
(2) Industries under Factory System	85
(a) <i>Small scale industries</i>	35
(b) <i>Large scale industries</i>	35
Factories in ancient India	35
Salient Features	37
Industrial Estates	37
The infrastructure in ancient days	37
Resources	38
(a) <i>Raw Materials</i>	38
(b) <i>Land and Shed</i>	38
(c) <i>Water and Power</i>	38
(d) <i>Labour</i>	39
(e) <i>Finance</i>	39
(f) <i>Transportation facilities</i>	40

Localisation of industries	40
The 72 arts depicting industries	41
Description of various industries	43
<b>1. Textiles</b>	<b>44</b>
(i) <i>Jamgiya</i>	44
(ii) <i>Bhamgiya</i>	45
(iii) <i>Sanam</i>	45
(iv) <i>Pottaga</i>	45
(v) <i>Tirida patṭa</i>	45
Cotton textiles	45
Towels	46
Silk textiles	46
Woollen textiles	47
Hemp (sanam) textiles	47
Other textiles	48
Dyeing and bleaching	48
Costly cloths	48
Printed cloth	49
Localisation	49
Garment industry	49
Price of cloths	50
<b>2. Iron and Steel Industry</b>	<b>50</b>
Iron products	51
<b>3. Crafts based on non-ferrous metals and precious stones</b>	<b>52</b>
Copper articles	52
Gold and silver articles	52
Precious stones	53
<b>4 Industries based on agricultural and horticultural products</b>	<b>53</b>
Sugar industry	53
Fruit preservation and fruit juice	54
Liquor distilling	54
Drugs and chemicals	55
Cosmetics and perfumery	55
<b>5. Crafts based on animal products</b>	<b>56</b>
Leather industry	56
Shoes	56
Ivory work	57

<b>6. Crafts based on forest products</b>	<b>57</b>
<b>7. Other industries</b>	<b>57</b>
Pottery	57
Other crafts	58

#### **CHAPTER IV : TRADE**

Beginning	60
Classification	60
1. Inland trade	60
2. Foreign trade	61
Trade in ancient India	61
System of trade	61
Markets	62
Forms of Organisation in trade	62
Trade Journeys : Hardships	63
Satthavāha or Sārthavāha (the leader of the caravan of merchants)	63
Sarthavāhi : Women as caravan leaders	64
Kinds of 'Sattha' or 'Sārtha'	65
Means of transport	65
Trade commodities	66
Weights and measures	68
Internal trade routes	68
Land routes	69
Some important land routes	69
Internal water routes	70
Coastal trading	71
Foreign trade	72
Description in Canonical Texts	72
Description of Vessels	75
Nature and composition of Exports	76
Nature and composition of Imports	77
Direction of foreign trade	77
Imposition of Custom Duties	78
Trade centres	78
Gamma or Grama (villages)	80
Ākara	80
Nagara (town)	81
Nigama	81
Kheḍa or Khetṭa	81
Kabbaḍaga or Karvaṭa	81
Doṇamuha or Droṇamukkha (nodal towns)	81
Jalapattana	81

**Trade centres :**

1. Rāyagiha (Rājagṛha)	82
2. Campā (near Bhagalpur)	82
3. Pāṭaliputra (Patna)	83
4. Mihilā or Mithilā (Janakapura)	84
5. Vesālī (Vaisālī)	84
6. Gambhira (Tāmralipti in West Bengal)	84
7. Daṇṭapura (Daṇṭa)	85
8. Hastisīsa or Hastisīrsa	85
9. Kāñcanapura (Bhubaneswar)	85
10. Pihūṇḍa (near Kalingapattam in Andhra Pradesh)	85
11. Vāṇārasī (Vārāṇasī)	86
12. Kauśāmbī (near Allahabad)	86
13. Sāketa (Ayodhyā)	86
14. Sāvattthī (Śrāvastī)	87
15. Mahurā (Mathurā)	87
16. Ahicchatrā (Rāmanagar near Bareilly)	87
17. Hatthiṇāpura or Hastināpura (near Meerut, U. P.)	87
18. Uj्जैन (Ujjain)	88
19. Māhesarī or Mahissatī (Mahiṣmatī or Mahesara near Indore).	88
20. Pratiṣṭhāna (Paithāna in Mahārāṣṭra)	88
21. Soparaya or Sūraparaka (Sopārā in Mahārāṣṭra)	88
22. Bharuṇyakaccha or Bhṛgukaccha (Broach)	88
23. Dvāravati or Baravai (Dwarka)	89
24. Viibhaya or Vitibhayapattana	89
25. Takṣaśilā	89
26. Puṣkalavati or Puṣkarāvati	89
A Summary	90

## **CHAPTER V : THE FINANCIAL SYSTEM—BANKING, CURRENCY AND FINANCE**

**Banking**

Banking in ancient India	91
1. Loanable funds	91
2. Lending of money	92
3. Receiving of deposits	93

**Currency**

Issue of coins	94
Methods of manufacturing coins	94
Punchmarked coins	95
Cast coins	96

Types of coins	96
(a) Gold coins	96
(b) Silver coins	97
(c) Copper coins	98
(d) Other coins	98
Counterfeit Coins	98
<b>Public Finance</b>	
Government revenue	99
(i) Income from taxation	99
Kinds of taxes	100
Land tax	101
House tax	101
Tax on Trade and Business	102
(ii) Income from other sources	102
(a) Gifts and presents	103
(b) Treasure troves	103
(c) Fines	103
(d) Unclaimed property	103
Collection of taxes	104
Remission of taxes	104
Tax evasion	105
(iii) Public debt	105
Government expenditure	105

## **CHAPTER VI : THE ECONOMIC STRUCTURE— DISTRIBUTIONAL ASPECT**

Distribution of wealth and income—its significance	107
Distribution of wealth and income in ancient India	108
Effects of preachings of Lord Mahāvira	110
Concentration of Economic Power	112
Concentration of Economic Power in Ancient India	112

## **CHAPTER VII : CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS**

Agriculture	115
Horticulture	116
Animal-Breeding	117
Fishing	117
Forestry	117

Mining	118
Industries	118
Trade	119
Banking	120
Currency	120
Finance	120
Distribution of Wealth and Income and Concentration of Economic Power	121
Suggestions	122
<b>BIBLIOGRAPHY</b>	
Jaina Canonical Texts	124
Other Original Texts	126
Modern Work	126
Journals and Newspapers	128
<b>SOME IMPORTANT REFERENCES FROM CANONICAL TEXTS</b>	
	129
<b>INDEX</b>	137



## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTION

#### **The Jaina Canonical Literature : Origin**

The canonical literature of the Jainas grew and developed through centuries and in stages. It did not belong to a particular period or originate at a particular point of time<sup>1</sup>. According to traditions preserved in the Jaina scriptures, Jaina religion is eternal. The eternity has been supported by giving a detailed classification of age (Kāla).

#### **Division of Age (Kāla) according to Jaina Philosophy**

Different religions claiming eternity have given different divisions of 'Age'. In Hindu philosophy, for example, we find different yugas, viz. Satyayuga, Tretā, Dvāpara and Kaliyuga, which appear in a cycle after a fixed period of time. In Jaina philosophy the whole span of time is divided into two equal cycles, the ascending one—'Utsarpiṇī Kāla' and the descending one—'Avasarpiṇī Kāla'<sup>2</sup>. Each of these Kalas is sub divided into six parts, known as 'Ārās'. The six divisions of Avasarpiṇī are said to be Suṣamā-Susamā, Susamā, Susamā-Duḥsamā, Duḥsamā-Susamā, Duḥsamā and Duḥsamā-Duḥsamā<sup>3</sup>. The reverse order operates in 'Utsarpiṇī' with similar six divisions, viz. Duḥsamā-Duḥsamā, Duḥsamā, Duḥsamā-Susamā, Suṣamā-Duḥsamā, Suṣamā and Susamā-Suṣamā. Each cycle extends over ten 'kotā-kotī sāgaropama' years which comes to unreckonable number of years.<sup>4</sup>

#### **Appearance of Tirthaṅkaras**

In each cycle twentyfour Tirthaṅkaras appear at certain intervals to preach the gospel of human behaviour to the people. The Tirthaṅkaras appear only in the third and fourth parts of the cycle, i. e. in Suṣamā-Duḥsamā and Duḥsamā-Susamā.<sup>5</sup> There is no need of Tirthaṅkaras in Suṣamā-Suṣamā and Susamā kāla as people themselves lead a pious life full of austerity. Against this in Duḥsamā-Duḥsamā and Duḥsamā period, Tirthaṅkaras do not appear because of bad effects of time. According to the scriptures the present age is the 5th āra of

- 
1. Cf., Law, B. C., *Some Jain Canonical Sutras*, p. 1.
  2. Cf., *Sthānāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 37, p. 469.
  3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I., Chap. II., S. 33, pp. 425-427.
  4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I., Chap. II, S. 38, p. 479.
  5. Cf., *Upāsakadasāṅga Sūtram*, p. 398.

Avasarpiṇī Kāla, i. e., Duḥṣamā. Its period has been reckoned as 21,000 years.<sup>1</sup> It commenced sometime after Mahāvīra, the 24th Tirthaṅkara, attained salvation.

### The Twentyfour Tirthaṅkaras

According to the Jaina traditions there are twentyfour Tirthaṅkaras in each cycle of time. Their names are :

(1) Ṛṣabha, (2) Ajita, (3) Sambhava, (4) Abhinandana, (5) Sumati, (6) Padmaprabha, (7) Supārśva, (8) Candraprabha, (9) Puṣpadanta or Suvidhi, (10) Śītala, (11) Śreyāmsa, (12) Vāsuptījya, (13) Vimāla, (14) Ananta, (15) Dharma, (16) Śānti, (17) Kunthubha, (18) Araha, (19) Malli, (20) Munisuvrata, (21) Nami, (22) Nemi, (23) Pārśva and (24) Vardhamāna or Mahāvīra<sup>2</sup>.

Ṛṣabhadeo or Ādinātha was the first Tirthaṅkara. He was born in the Ikṣvaku family of Ayodhyā in the 3rd Ārā. He was born in an age which was primitive and devoid of any social institution. It was he who taught people the art of cultivation, weaving, writing, painting, lighting of fire, cooking, etc. He educated the people to perform ceremonies of birth, marriage, death, etc. The economic system that emerged during his period was an economic system of self-sufficiency. He was, thus, a pioneer in the field of institutionalising social and economic behaviour.

Subsequent Tirthaṅkaras appeared after certain intervals of years. In the beginning the interval was very great, say crores and crores of years. Successively the interval lessened. It is said that the interval between the 18th Tirthaṅkara, Araha and 19th Tirthaṅkara, Malli was one crore years and between the 19th and 20th Tirthaṅkara (Munisuvrata), it was 65 lac years. The next interval between Munisuvrata

1. Cf., *Sihānaṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 33, p. 431. According to commentary on Sūtras, the period of different 'aras' of the 'kāla' (age) is given as follows :—

Name of 'ārās'	Avasarpiṇī	Utasarpiṇī	Period of time in each cycle
1. Suṣama-Suṣamā	1st ārā	6th ārā	4 kotā-koti sāgaropama
2. Suṣamā	2nd „	5th „	3 „ „
3. Suṣamā-Duḥṣamā	3rd „	4th „	2 „ „
4. Duḥṣamā-Suṣamā	4th „	3rd „	1 „ „ minus 42,000 years.
5. Duḥṣamā	5th „ (present age)	2nd „	21,000 years
6. Duḥṣamā-Duḥṣamā	6th ārā	1st „	21,000 years
Total			10 kotā-koti sāgaropama

2. Cf., *Nandī Sūtram* S. 20-21, p. 8.

and Nami was 11 lac years, between Nami and Nemi—the 22nd Tīrthāṅkara 5 lac years, between Nami and Pārśvanātha—the 23rd Tīrthāṅkara 83,750 years and that between Pārśva and Mahāvīra, the last Tīrthāṅkara was 250 years only<sup>1</sup>.

### Historical Support

The history of Jainism before Lord Mahāvīra is shrouded in obscurity. Hermann Jacobi tried to prove from different records that Pārśvanātha, the 23rd Tīrthāṅkara is a historical figure<sup>2</sup>. Thus Pārśva (877-777 B. C.) was the first historical Tīrthāṅkara. Many scholars are of the opinion that 'Śramaṇa' culture (Jainism) existed even in pre-vedic times.<sup>3</sup> There is difference of opinion between different scholars, but one fact seems to be certain that Śramaṇa culture existed even before Lord Mahāvīra (599-527 B. C.).

### Emergence of Canonical Literature

The Jaina canonical literature is based on the discourses given by Tīrthāṅkaras from time to time on religion, philosophy, ethics and social norms, which were listened to by their disciples, called Gaṇadhara. The Gaṇadhara understood the meaning and connotations of the speeches of their Master and presented the matter in the form of Sūtras. Thus, the Canonical literature is the outcome of the Tīrthāṅkaras' discourses and their subsequent renderings in Suttas (Sūtras) by their disciples—the Gaṇadhara.

In ancient India, knowledge was transmitted orally from generation to generation. The knowledge so acquired was Śruta-Jñāna and this Śruta tradition continued for a pretty long time. In Jainism, knowledge (Nāṇa or Jñāna) has been divided into five kinds.<sup>4</sup> Śruta Jñāna is one of them. It first took the form of oral transmission. Later on this knowledge was written and is called Śruta Jñāna even to-day.

The Jaina texts trace back the origin of the Āgamas (Canonical literature) to the time of the first Tīrthāṅkara, Lord Rṣabhadeva. It is

1. Cf., Jain, K. C., *Lord Mahāvīra and His Times*, p. 2.
2. Jacobi, Hermann, *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XLV, p. 21.
3. Cf., Radhakrishnan, S., *Indian Philosophy*, Vol. I, p. 287.
4. *Nandī Sūtram*, S. 1, p. 25.

Nāṇam pañcavihaṁ paṇṇatam, tañjahā-abhiñi-bohiya-nāṇam, suya-nāṇam, ohi-nāṇam, maṇa-pajjava-nāṇam, kevala-nāṇam, (i.e. 1. Abhinibodhiya Jñāna or Mati Jñāna, 2. Śruta Jñāna, 3. Avadhi Jñāna, 4. Maṇaparyaya Jñāna and 5. Kevala Jñāna).

stated that Arhats (Tīrthaṅkaras) are invariably 'Pravacani' with a number of disciples with them and as such a lot of literature (Āgama Sāhitya) must have emerged. The oldest part of the canon is represented by the fourteen 'Pūrvas'<sup>1</sup> or the former scriptures. These earlier compositions were called 'Pūrvas' (Pūrvas) evidently because they existed prior to Angas, the present canonical literature.<sup>2</sup> For some time only ten 'Pūrvas' were known and then the remaining 'Pūrvas' were also gradually lost. It does not, however, mean that all the fourteen 'Pūrvas' were simultaneously lost or forgotten, but that their knowledge gradually dwindled so that by Vira Samvat 1000 (473 A.D.) the Pūrvas (Pūva-gaya) became extinct.<sup>3</sup>

According to some scholars the contents of the Pūrvas were incorporated in the present Āgama Sāhitya. According to one school of thought the twelfth Anga, 'Dīṭṭhivāya' (Dīṭṭhivāda) contained most of the parts of Pūrvas. Unfortunately Dīṭṭhivāda was lost and with it, an important part of canonical literature is considered lost. It was lost as its major portion, 'Pūrva-jñāna' was extremely difficult to be remembered and studied in view of its gamas and bhangas, the latter requiring a great deal of mathematical ability to grasp them.<sup>4</sup> According to the other school of thought the 'Śaṭkhaṇḍāgama' of Puspadanta and Bhūtabali is an important canonical book of Digambaras and a later representation of the 'Dīṭṭhivāda' which contained the original fourteen 'Pūrvas'.<sup>5</sup>

1. *Ibid.*, S. 56, pp. 147-148.

<i>Name of Pūrvas--(Saṃskṛta)</i>	<i>Pūrvas (Prākṛta)</i>
1. Utpāda-pūrva	Uppāya puvvaṃ
2. Agrāyaṇīya-pūrva	Aggāṇīyam
3. Viryaṇu-pravāda-pūrva	Viriyaṃ
4. Astināsti-pravāda-pūrva	Atthi-natthippavāyaṃ
5. Jñāna-pravāda pūrva	Nāṇappavāyaṃ
6. Satya-pravāda-pūrva	Saccappavāyaṃ
7. Atma-pravāda-pūrva	Āyappavāyaṃ
8. Karma-pravāda-pūrva	Kammappavāyaṃ
9. Pratyakhyāna-pravāda-pūrva	Pamcakkhāṇappavāyaṃ
10. Vidyāṇu-pravāda-pūrva	Vijjāṇuppavāyaṃ
11. Abandhya-pūrva	Abamjham
12. Prāṇāyuh-pravāda-pūrva	Paṇaū
13. Kriyā-viśāla-pūrva	Kiriyaṇvisāla
14. Lokabindusāra-pūrva	Lokabindusāram

2. *Cf.*, Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 14.

3. *Cf.*, Kapadia, H. R., *A History of the Canonical Literature of the Jains*, p. 75.

4. *Ibid.*, p. 77

5. Jain, H. L., *The Śaṭkhaṇḍāgama*, Vol. II, Introduction, p. (iv).

### Composition of Extant Āgamas

The extant Jaina canonical literature is based on the discourses of the 24th Tirthankara, Lord Mahāvīra. He was a contemporary of Lord Buddha and is described as a supreme personality and a great preacher, omniscient having supreme knowledge and vision. He had a number of disciples and followers for whom he stood as a living example of the highest human virtue and perfection. He had eleven main disciples who are known as 'Gaṇadharas'.<sup>1</sup> Indrabhūti or Gautama Gaṇadhara was the first and occupied the highest position because of his distinguished knowledge, scholarship and capabilities. It was mainly Goyama (Gautama) Gaṇadhara who gave the Sūtra form to the discourses of Lord Mahāvīra. Sudharmā Svāmī was another eminent Gaṇadhara to whom credit can be given for compiling a number of Sūtras. Thus, Lord Mahāvīra propounded the knowledge by meaningful expressions and the Gaṇadharas rendered them in Sūtra form. In this sense the Gaṇadharas have been called the composers of Āgama Sāhitya.

### Redaction of Āgamas

In the beginning these Āgamas were not written but for several centuries, as was customary in ancient days, the knowledge was transmitted orally. With the march of time, this knowledge could not be preserved. Famines appeared in the country from time to time which badly hit this process of transmission of knowledge. In order to collect and preserve the Āgamas which were in the process of decay because of the oral tradition, three Councils were held from time to time. A brief description of these councils is given below :—

#### (a) Pāṭaliputra Council (about 367 B. C.)

A terrible famine appeared in Magadha in the reign of Candragupta Maurya in the middle of the fourth century B. C. (after about 150 years of the Nirvāṇa of Lord Mahāvīra)<sup>2</sup>. The Sādhus and Ācāryas were compelled to go to remote places to save themselves from starvation. Many of them lost their precious lives for want of food and water. With them, the knowledge of Āgamas was destroyed or was scattered here and there.

After the famine was over a council of Jaina Ācāryas and saints was held at Pāṭaliputra to collect the Āgamas<sup>3</sup>. Deliberations were held

1. *Nandī Sūtram*, S. 22-23, pp. 8-9.

2. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśa Candra, *Jaina Āgama Sāhitya Me Bhāratiya Samāja*, p. 29.

3. Cf., Vijaya Muni and Muni Samadarsī, *Āgama Aura Vyākhyā Sāhitya*, p. 13.

among the Ācāryas and all the canons except the Drṣṭivāda were collected. This is known as 'Pāṭaliputra Vācanā' in Jaina Granthas. No body remembered the Drṣṭivāda (the 12th Āṅga) Efforts were made to collect it, but it did not fully succeed. Thus, the knowledge contained in Drṣṭivāda (incorporating Pūrvas) gradually disappeared from this time.

(b) *Mathurā Council* (303 A. D.)

With the lapse of time there again appeared a severe famine. The canonical literature again went into disorder and hence a second council was held at Mathurā between 300-313 A. D. under the leadership of Acārya Skandila.<sup>1</sup> It was another attempt to bring together the Āgamas which were scattered and were in the process of being lost. During the same period Nāgārjuna Sūri organised a Śramaṇa Saṅgha in Vallabhinagara (Saurashtra).<sup>2</sup> Unfortunately the compiled version of one did not fully tally with that of the other.

(c) *Vallabhi Council* (454 A. D.)

After one and a half century of the Mathurā Council another Śramaṇa Saṅgha was organised under the leadership of Devarddhi Gaṇi Kṣmāśramaṇa. In this Council the different versions were discussed and reconciled as far as possible and given a definite shape. In this council the canons were written down according to versions of Mathurā council. The important variant of Nāgārjuna Vācanā were mentioned in the commentaries.<sup>3</sup> All the important Jaina canons were written down in book form. This event is technically known as 'Pustakārohaṇa of the Jaina Āgamas' or Redaction of the Jaina canons.<sup>4</sup> This redaction of the canon has been a momentous event in the Jaina annals. Thus, the Vallabhi council was a landmark in the history of Jaina canonical literature as it determined the definite and final shape of Jaina Āgamas in book form.<sup>5</sup>

### **The Āgamas—Number and Classification**

Opinions regarding the number of Āgamas vary. According to one tradition the number of Jaina canons is 84.<sup>6</sup> It is only 32 according to Sthānakavasi sect.<sup>7</sup> But according to the general consensus, there

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 14.

2. *Idem.*

3. *Idem.*

4. Cf., Kapadia, H. R., *op. cit.*, p. 63.

5. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, p. xxxvii.

6. Cf., Vijaya Muni and Muni Samadarśi, *op. cit.*, p. 26.

7. *Ibid.*, p. 25.

are 46 Āgamas classified as 12 Āngas, 12 Upāṅgas, 10 Prakīrṇakas, 6 Cheda Sūtras, 4 Mūla Sūtras and 2 Cūlikā Sūtras. Out of the 12 Āngas, the twelfth one i. e. Dṛṣṭivāda could not be recollected at the Councils and as such is considered lost. The 46 canonical texts, out of which 45 are available, variously known as Āgamas, Siddhānta, Śruta, etc. are as follows :—<sup>1</sup>

#### A. Twelve Āngas

<i>Saṁskṛta names</i>	<i>Prākṛta names</i>
1. Ācārāṅga	Āyārāṅga
2. Sūtrakṛtāṅga	Sūyagadāṅga
3. Sthānāṅga	Thānāṅga
4. Samavāyāṅga	Samavāyāṅga
5. Bhagavati or Vyākhyāprajñapti	Viāhapañṇatti
6. Jñātādharma Kathāṅga	Nāyā-dhammakahāo
7. Upāsakadaśāṅga	Uvāsagadasāo
8. Antakṛddasāṅga	Antagaḍa dasāo
9. Anuttaraupapātikadaśāṅga	Annutarovavāiya dasāo
10. Praśna Vyākaraṇa	Paṇha Vāgaraṇa
11. Vipāka Sūtra	Vivāga Suya
12. Dṛṣṭivāda	Diṭṭhivāya

#### B. Twelve Upāṅgas

1. Aupapatika	Uvavāiya or Ovāiya
2. Rājaprasaṇiya	Rāyapasenaia
3. Jivājivābhigama or Jivābhigama	Jivājivābhigama
4. Prajñāpanā	Paṇṇavaṇā
5. Sūrya-prajñapti	Sūriya paṇṇatti
6. Jambūdvīpa-prajñapti	Jambūdvīpa-prajñapti
7. Candra-prajñapti	Canda paṇṇatti
8. Niryāvalikā	Niryāvaliāo
9. Kalpavataṁsikā	Kappavaḍamsiāo
10. Puṣpikā	Pupphiāo
11. Puṣpa cūlikā	Puppha cūliāo
12. Vṛṣṇi daśā	Vaṇhi dasāo

#### C. Ten Prakīrṇakas (Painnās)

1. Catuḥśaraṇa	Causaraṇa
2. Ātura pratyākhyāna	Āurapaccakkhāṇa
3. Mahāpratyākhyāna	Mahāpaccakkhāṇa
4. Bhaktaparijñā	Bhattapariṇṇā

1. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 4.

5. Tandula Vaicārika	Taṁdula veyāliya
6. Saṁstāraka	Santhāraga
7. Gaṇi vidyā	Gaṇi vijjā
8. Devendrastava	Devindatthava
9. Candra vedhyaka	Canda vijjhāya
10. Virastava	Viratthava

*D. Six Cheda Sūtras (Cheya Sūta)*

1. Nisītha	Nīsīha
2. Mahā Nisītha	Mahā Nīsīha
3. Vyavahāra	Vavahāra
4. Daśāsrutaskandha or Ācāradaśā	Dasāsuyakkhaṇḍa or Āyāradasāo
5. Kalpa or Bṛhatkalpa	Kappa
6. Pañca kalpa or Jitakalpa	Paṁca kappa

*E. Four Mūla Sūtras (Mūla Sūttas)*

1. Uttarādhyayana	Uttarājghayana
2. Daśavaikālika	Dasaveyāliya
3. Āvaśyaka	Āvassaya
4. Piṇḍa Nirvyukti or Ogha Nirvyukti	Piṇḍa Nijjutti or Oha Nijjutti

*F. Two Cūlikā Sūtra*

1. Nandī	Naṇḍi
2. Anuyogadvāra	Anuogadāra

The 46 Āgamas have been broadly classified into two groups :—<sup>1</sup>

A Aṅga-praviṣṭa i. e. comprising the Aṅgas

B Aṅga-bāhya i. e. other than Aṅgas.

The Aṅgapraviṣṭa canonical literature containing the 12 Aṅgas is held to be that propounded by the Tīrthāṅkaras themselves and composed in Sūtra form by their disciples (the Gaṇadharas). Thus, only the 12 Aṅgas existed at the time of Lord Mahāvīra.

The Aṅgabāhya literature was composed by the Gaṇadharas and Ācāryas after the Nirvāṇa of Lord Mahāvīra and included Upāṅgas, Prakīrṇakas, Mūla sūtras, Cheda Sūtras, Cūlikā, etc. as enumerated above.

**Exegeses of the Canons**

Besides the fortyfive Āgamas available today, which comprise the Jaina canonical literature, there is a vast exegetical literature, inter-

1. Vijaya Muni and Muni Samadarsī, *op. cit.*, p. 22.



preting the canons. This commentarial literature on Āgama Sāhitya is very rich, trustworthy and prove the authenticity of the canonical literature. Besides elaborating the philosophy, ethics, and canons of the Āgama Sāhitya, it presents a vivid description of the social, political and economic life of the people.

The exegetical literature can be divided into four parts :—

- (a) Nirukti (Nijjutti)
- (b) Bhāṣya (Bhāsa)
- (c) Cūrṇi (cuṇṇi)
- (d) Tīkā

(a) *Nirukti*

These are the oldest explanatory literature supported by tales elucidating the philosophy and morals contained in the Jaina Sūtras. These are written in verse form. There are ten important Niruktis e. g. Ācārāṅga Nirukti, Āvaśyaka Nirukti, Vyavahāra Nirukti, Bṛhatkalpa Nirukti, etc. Bhadrabāhu is said to be the author of these Niruktis.

(b) *Bhāṣya*

Next came the Bhāṣya form of commentary on the Jaina Sūtras which are also written in verse form. They provide valuable information regarding the social and economic life of the early days. Eleven Āgamas (other than Aṅga literature) have their Bhāṣya literature. Some of the important Bhāṣyas are Bṛhatkalpa Bhāṣya, Vyavahara Bhāṣya, Niśītha Bhāṣya and Piṇḍa Nirukti Bhāṣya.

(c) *Cūrṇis*

These are the third kind of commentary and explanatory notes on the Āgamas. These are written in prose style. Among the available Cūrṇis, the Niśītha Cūrṇi, Avaśyaka Cūrṇi and Daśavaikālika Cūrṇi give rich information on the history, culture and economy of the people.

(d) *Tīkā*

A large number of Tīkās (commentaries) elucidating the Jaina canons have been written on the Jaina Āgamas. Haribhadra Sūri (705-775 A. D.), a distinguished writer, wrote many commentaries in Saṁskṛta.<sup>1</sup>

Besides exegetical literature, there are Purāṇas (mythological books) which depict the life and teachings of the Tirthankaras throwing light on the social and economic condition of the people.

### Language of the Āgamas

The Āgamas were originally written in Ardha-Māgadhi Prākṛta. The language spoken in the Magadha region at the time of Lord Mahā-

1. Vijaya Muni and Muni Samadarśī, *op. cit.*, pp. 82-83.

vīra was called Ardha-Māgadhi as it was a mixed language containing Māgadhi and Sauraseni-Prākṛta. Lord Mahāvīra gave his discourses in Ardha-Māgadhi which was the language of the common people in those days. There is mention of the use of Ardha-Māgadhi language in many Jaina Āgamas.<sup>1</sup>

The original Āgamas have since been commented and translated into Saṃskṛta, Hindi, English and many other languages. The German scholar, Hermann Jacobi, translated some of the Sūtras into English which were published in the famous series, 'Sacred Books of the East'. The Āgamas translated by him are Ācārāṅga and Kalpa Sūtra in Vol. XXII and Uttarādhyayana and Sūtrakṛtāṅga in Vol. XLV.

### Period of the Āgamas

As discussed earlier the present canonical literature is based on the preachings of the Tīrthankaras. The last in the series of the Tīrthankaras was Lord Mahāvīra. His disciples (Gaṇadhara) presented the preachings in Sūtra form. This process continued till the third Council (Vallabhi) which was held in 453 A. D. and which gave a final shape to the available canonical literature. Hence, roughly, the Āgamas can be said to have been composed between 6th century B. C. and 5th century A. D.

### Subject-matter of the Āgamas

Though most of the Āgamas primarily deal with religion, ethics, philosophy, code of conduct both for the ascetics and the common people, we also find a lot of materials pertaining to history, culture, astronomy, cosmology, mathematics, economics, trade and commerce of ancient India in these Āgamas. Jaina philosophy has been dealt with in Ācārāṅga, Sūtrakṛtāṅga, Sthānāṅga and many other Āgamas. Astronomy from Jaina standpoint has been nicely dealt with in Surya Prajñāpti and Candra Prajñāpti. An interesting study of geography is found in Jambūdvīpa Prajñāpti. The Gaṇi Vijja (Gaṇi Vidyā) deals with astrology. An interesting account of the social and economic life of ancient India is found in Bhagavati Sūtram, Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, Upāsakadasāṅga Sūtram, Niśītha Sūtram, etc. Other Āgamas and their exegeses mainly dealing with religion, ethics, philosophy, etc. also throw a good deal of light on the economic life in ancient India. We shall now discuss the economic conditions in that time on the basis of references made in various Jaina canonical texts. The topics on economic conditions proposed to be studied are industries—primary and secondary, trade activities, banking, currency and finance, distribution of wealth and income and concentration of economic power.

1. *Samavāyāṅga Sūtra*, p. 60, Bhagavaṃ ca ṇam Addha-Māgadhae bhāsae dhammamāikhai (Lord Mahāvīra preaches in Ardha-Māgadhi).

## CHAPTER II

# PRIMARY INDUSTRIES

### Meaning

Man, from a very early age, has been making a conscious and determined effort to utilise the bounties of nature for his benefit. The primary need of man is food, clothing and shelter. Man had to look to nature to procure his prime needs. Nature provided certain things; man simply exploited them. He could raise plants from the soil and procure foodgrains, fibres, fruits and beverages. Thus, gradually, the art of agriculture grew. Man went to the rivers and sea coast to net fishes. For wood and timber, the forests had to be exploited. Mines were dug and different mineral products were extracted. Animal breeding was started and dairy farming came into existence with products like milk, butter, ghee, etc.

Thus, man, from ancient days till now, has been looking to Nature for commodities of his use. The activities of man, concerned with producing certain articles primarily with the help of nature, relate to Primary industries. It may be distinguished from Secondary industries, e. g., Iron and Steel industry, Cotton mill industry, Sugar industry, etc., where man's role (labour, capital and organisation) is predominant.

### Classification

Primary industries may be broadly classified as under :—

1. Agriculture,
2. Horticulture—fruits, vegetables and flowers,
3. Animal breeding including dairy farming,
4. Pisciculture (fishing),
5. Forestry,
6. Mining.

#### 1. Agriculture

Agriculture is an art of growing plants from the soil for the benefit of mankind. The economic structure of the society as depicted in Jaina canonical literature was chiefly based on agriculture. Agriculture was the mainstay of a large section of people. 'Phoḍikamma' has been used in the texts to denote the act of digging the land, ploughing and spading.<sup>1</sup> The holy teachings of Lord Mahāvīra disapprove fifteen occupations<sup>2</sup> for

---

1. *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 47, p. 66.

2. *Idem*.

pious persons (Śrāvakas) as many living creatures are killed in pursuing these occupations. The fifteen occupations include Phoḍikamma and these are as follows :—

- (i) Imgāla-kamma or Angārakarma—making of charcoal and bricks using firewood.
- (ii) Vaṇakamma—cutting of wood from the forests and bringing other forest products.
- (iii) Sāḍi-kamma or Sakatakarma—making and selling of carts, chariots, etc.
- (iv) Bhāḍi-kamma or Bhāṭikarma—transport business, giving cattle, horses, etc. on hire.
- (v) Phoḍi-kamma or Sphotakarma—digging the land, quarry, mining, etc.
- (vi) Daṃṭa vāṇijja—ivory business.
- (vii) Lakkha vāṇijja—trading in lac.
- (viii) Rasa vāṇijja—dealing in wines.
- (ix) Visa Vāṇijja—dealing in poisons, arms and ammunitions e. g. guns, swords, arrows, etc.
- (x) Keṣa Vāṇijja—trading in hairs and furs.
- (xi) Jāṃtapīlanakamma—pressing of oilseeds, sugarcane crushing, etc.
- (xii) Nillamchapa-kamma—castration of bulls.
- (xiii) Davaggi dāvanayā or Dāvāgni dāpana—setting forest on fire.
- (xiv) Sara-daha-talāya sosaṇayā—drying up of ponds and lakes for obtaining salt, shell, etc.
- (xv) Asaī Jaṇaposañayā—trafficking in women, running of brothel.

It seems that Phoḍikamma in the above fifteen occupations have been used in the strict sense meaning digging the land, quarry, mining, etc. In wider sense it meant agricultural operations like ploughing and spading which was allowed for the Śrāvakas also. The various texts depict that agriculture was the principal occupation of the rural people. Those following the profession of agriculture were, however, considered Āryans and not Mlecchas. There were rich peasants also who could engage labourers to work on their farms.<sup>1</sup>

1. Cf., *Nisīṭha Sūtram*, Vol III, p. 519.

Besides the different types of agricultural occupations, there is reference of villages, land system, agricultural operations, crops grown, etc. in different canonical texts.

### Description of Village

The centre of agro-economy was the village inhabited by a large number of families. There is mention of villages consisting of ten thousand families (*dasakula sāhassieṇam gāmeṇam*).<sup>1</sup> The number seems to be exaggerated, nevertheless, it depicts that villages were big in size having a large population. It had a vast area having cultivable land, pasture, forests, groves, gardens, tanks, cattlesheds, etc. Cattle constituted an important part of the household property. There is mention of a rich and affluent person (*Gāthāpati*) Ānanda in *Upāsakadaśāṅga*, who had a large number of cattle.<sup>2</sup> Such a description shows that not only the people were aware of the need of a self-sufficient agricultural economy, but had also the knowledge of ecology. They knew the importance of forests, groves, pasturelands, tank, cattle, etc. in the agricultural economy and strived to strike a balance between them.

### Kinds of villages

Different types of villages have been mentioned in the canonical literature. There were big as well as small villages. The 'Gāma' was an ordinary village, whereas 'Gamaka' was a smaller one. The 'Nigama' was probably a busy market village which was different from agricultural village. The 'Dvāragāmas' were situated on the outskirts of the cities and most of them were industrial villages.<sup>3</sup>

On the basis of occupation the villages can be broadly classified into two types :—

1. Agricultural villages and
2. Industrial villages.

Cultivation of crops was the main occupation of the people in agricultural villages. The fields known as 'Khetta' were situated not very far from the dwelling houses of the cultivators.<sup>4</sup> In the industrial villages there was predominance of various kinds of trade and crafts. The *Upāsakadaśāṅga* mentions a village situated inside the town of *Polāsapura* having 500 pottery workshops where different varieties of

1. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prajñāpti*, Part. XI, Chap. XI, S. 430, p. 1003.
2. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 9.
3. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 278.
4. Cf., Sen, Madhu, *A Cultural Study of Niṣītha Cūrṇi*, p. 193.

earthen pots were made.<sup>1</sup> This indicates that there were some villages which had specialised in different crafts. There are several other instances of villages which were inhabited by persons specialising in a particular craft or trade, e. g., villages of carpenters, blacksmiths, goldsmiths, etc. *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga* tells us of a locality known as Corapalli inhabited by thieves and robbers only.<sup>2</sup>

An important feature of some of the villages was that they were named after professions followed by certain castes. The villages like *Brāhmaṇa grāma*, *Kṣatriya grāma*, *Baniyā grāma*, *Cāṇḍāla grāma* were respectively inhabited by, mainly the *Brāhmaṇas*, *Kṣatriyas*, *Vaiśyas* and the *Śūdras*.<sup>3</sup>

The description of the kinds of villages is not only interesting but also revealing. The people seemed to be well aware of a balanced economy and in this context they not only relied upon agriculture, but also developed industries and trade. The mention of *Nigama* and *Dvāragāmas* is a testimony of not only the development of industries and trade, but the level of the development of industry and trade. The *dvāragāmas* were just like industrial estates developed on the outskirts of cities. Thus, they not only supplied the manufactured products to the people of the cities, but supported agriculture as well. The industries being located outside the cities kept the cities clean. This shows a high degree of development and the complementary nature of agriculture and industry.

### Land System : Land Ownership

The texts do not mention clearly about the ownership of the land, but private possession of wealth and property by the individuals (*Gāthāpatis*, *Vaiśyas*, *Sārthavahas*) indicates that the land possessed by the householders were under their full ownership having some sort of permanent right over them. As such the land could be sold or purchased freely by the people.

The State realised taxes on the holdings through its revenue officials. Land tax was remitted or reduced at the pleasure of the king. One such example is the declaration of royal amnesty on the occasion of the birth ceremony of a newly born prince.<sup>4</sup>

Thus the system of land tenure was one of peasant proprietorship, the State having full power regarding realisation of taxes. The views of

1. Cf., *Upasakadaśaṅga Sūtram*, Chap. VII, S. 181, p. 271.

2. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVIII, S. 3, p. 650.

3. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 278.

4. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *Studies in Bhagavati Sutra*, p. 271.

certain authors regarding State ownership of the land cannot be ruled out as the king was supreme and all land belonged to him. He could donate land to persons according to his pleasure. But the fact was that most of the villagers were free peasants and their land was, to all intents and purposes, their own, though the king claimed its ultimate ownership.<sup>1</sup> The system of land tenureship indicates that there was no impediment on production or productive activities of the people.

### Cultivable Land

The cultivable land or fields were known as 'Khetta' which lay around the villages (gāma). The agricultural land (Khetta) was one of the ten material possessions of man. According to *Bṛhatkalpa*<sup>2</sup> the ten external possessions are :—

(i) Khetta (land), (ii) Vāstu (buildings), (iii) Dhana (gold and silver), (iv) Dhānya (foodgrains), (v) Sañcaya (collection of articles), (vi) Mitra (friends and relatives), (vii) Vāhana (conveyance), (viii) Sayana-Āsana (furniture), (ix) Dāsa-Dāsi (slaves) and (x) Kupya (utensils).

The agricultural land was considered as the most important material possession. Such land was of two types. The first was 'Setu' i. e. land requiring irrigation and the second was 'Ketu' which got the required water through rainfall<sup>3</sup>. The mention of the word 'Setu' is significant. It means that the system of irrigation was prevalent at that time as well. This also tells about the developed nature of agriculture.

### Agricultural Operations

The canonical texts make references regarding agricultural operations which consisted of the following :—

- (i) Ploughing and fencing of the fields,
- (ii) Sowing the seeds and pulling up the weeds,
- (iii) Irrigating the land when required,
- (iv) Reaping the harvest, and
- (v) Storing the grains.

#### (i) Ploughing

A regular process was followed in the field of cultivation. First of all the land was ploughed with the help of bullocks and the soil was prepared for sowing.<sup>4</sup> Ploughing was an important occupation.

- 
1. Cf., Maity, S. K., *Economic Life in Northern India in the Gupta Period*, p. 33.
  2. *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. I, V. 825, p. 263.
  3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. I, V. 826, p. 263.
  4. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 193.

Ploughing was done by the peasants themselves or by the slaves and the labour employed by them. A large number of ploughs were used by some peasants. At some places the land was ploughed with hundreds and thousands of ploughshares. Upāsakadaśāṅga tells us about Ānanda, a rich merchant and an agriculturist, who in order to put a check on his external possessions, limited his cultivable land to five hundred ploughs, each one ploughing one hundred acres (Niyattaṇa) of land.<sup>1</sup> It means that though affluent and well-off people in those days possessed vast tract of agricultural lands, yet there was a limit to that and this shows a religious and a socialistic spirit of the society. The farming must have been extensive.

In order to provide protection to the fields from the beasts and thieves, fences (Vāḍi) were laid around them. This is substantiated by the reference occurring in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, "....Karittā Vāḍi parikkhevaṃ karemti...."<sup>2</sup>. This also demarcated the field of one peasant from that of the others. It was laid down that if a field was situated near a pasture ground and not protected by a fence, the herdsman was not responsible for the destruction caused to the crop.<sup>3</sup> Fencing of the field enjoined upon the cultivators an obligation and this shows the prosperous and scientific nature of agricultural occupation.

## (ii) Sowing

Sowing of seeds (Vapaṇa) was mostly done in the rainy season. Great care was taken to preserve the germination capacity of the seeds and as such these were stored in a safe place before being brought for sowing purposes. Sowing was done by hand. The broadcast method was usually followed, but in certain crops e.g. rice, ginger, etc., transplantation system was adopted wherein tiny plants when about 6" high in the nursery were transplanted in rows in the fields set for the purpose. There is mention of transplantation being done twice or thrice in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram in the narration "Te paṇḍa sālī akkhaye vavamīti, duccampi, taccampi, ukkhaye nīhae karemti...."<sup>4</sup> in order to get good yield. Fields were carefully prepared for growing various kinds of crops. To help the plants grow smoothly the weeds were pulled up from the fields. Gustav Roth, a German scholar of the University of Goettingen (West Germany) in his article "The Similes of the Entrusted Five Rice-Grains and their Parallels" has appreciated the rice breeding technique, followed by Rohiṇī, the fourth daughter-in-law of Dhaṇḍa Satthavāha in order to get a bumper yield. Roth writes,

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 19, p. 27.
2. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VII, S. 5, p. 200.
3. Cf., Maity, S. K., *op. cit.*, p. 100.
4. *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VII, S. 5, p. 200.



"The Rohiṇī-passage (in Jātādharmakathāṅga) also includes more interesting terms which refer to rice-breeding techniques. In Suttāgame I, p. 1007, 22-29, we read that at the beginning of the rainy season the household servants sow the five unbroken rice grains on a small well-prepared bed (...khuḍḍāgaṃ keyāraṃ su-parikammaṃ karenti ....te pañca sāli—akhae vāvanti). Twice and three times they transplant the seedlings (doccaṃpi taccampi ukkhaya nihae karenti), they enclose the field by a bund (vāḍi-parikkevam karenti). The rice plants reared in this way, become deep blue (sāli jāyā kiṇhā kiṇho bhāsa), then they become endowed with leaves, round stems, with young cornfruits, shoots, fragrance, milky juice and compact cornfruit, they become mature and fully accomplished, they get spear-shaped leaves, they have green joints and sub-divided stems (taṇṇam te sāli pattiyā, vattiyā, gabbhiyā pasūya, āgaya-gandha khirāiyā, baddha-phalā, pakka, pariyāgayā, sallaiyā, pattaiyā hariya—pavva-kaṇḍā, jaya yāvi hotthā). Thus, the process of maturity of the rice plant is referred to"<sup>1</sup>

The description of the art of sowing seems very scientific. The mention of transplanting being done twice or thrice in Jātādharmakathāṅga to get good yield tells us not only about efficient agricultural practices prevalent and practised in those early days, but also about the scientific nature of cultivation.

### (iii) Irrigation

Different systems of irrigation were in vogue in ancient India as revealed in the canonical texts. Apart from the rainfall, the water from the rivers, lakes, ponds, wells and canals were used for irrigating the fields. Bṛhat Kalpa Bhaṣya tells us that while rainfall was the main source of water supply in the Lāṭa Deśa (Western India), the fields were irrigated from rivers in Sindhu (North western India), from ponds in Draviḍa (South) and from wells in Uttarapatha (Northern India). There is also a reference of flood water (aipurae) being utilised for the purpose.<sup>2</sup> Lands were irrigated by canals (sāraṇi pāṇiya) in Tosali region.<sup>3</sup> As discussed earlier the fields known as 'Setu' were irrigated by means of well and the 'Ketu' depended on rainfall. The peasants irrigated their fields by turn from a common water-source (sāraṇi pāṇiya). Small ditches (Khātiyā) were dug near the fields for the purpose of holding water for irrigation.

1. Gustav Roth, "The Similes of the Entrusted Five-Rice-Grains and their Parallels", *German Scholars on India*, Vol. I, pp. 237-238.

2. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtra*, Vol. II, S. 1239, p. 383-384.

3. *Ibid.*, p. 332.

The frequent appearance of famines in ancient India as mentioned in the Jaina canonical literature clearly shows that a large region was vulnerable to drought where in the absence of rains there was no alternative arrangement of irrigation. The famines occurred not infrequently. It came with devastating effects. The people including the Jaina monks suffered terribly for want of food and water.

#### (iv) Reaping

When the crops e. g., paddy (sāli), wheat (godhūma), barley (yava), etc., were ready and ripe, they were reaped by the peasants with the help of a sharp sickle (dātra or asiyeṇam). It was then thrashed (malita) and winnowed (pūta)<sup>1</sup> with a winnowing-fan (Suppa).

After separating the chaff, the pure grain (paripūta) was measured or weighed (miyamaṇa).

#### (v) Storing

The harvested corn was stored with great precaution. They were kept in granaries (Kotṭhāgāra) made of straw, bamboo, grasses (palya), etc. on an elevated platform or on the upper storey of the houses. It was covered with the cowdung from all sides, closed (pihita) and completely sealed up with mud so that the corn did not lose its food value or the germination capacity for a number of years.<sup>2</sup> 'Samvāha' has been mentioned as a place which was situated on a mountain or at some other place of safety where the farmers used to store their grains.<sup>3</sup> Various forms of storage have been mentioned in the texts which are known as kuṁbhī, karabhī, pallaga, muttolī, mukha, idura, alimda, oṭāra or apacāri, etc.<sup>4</sup>

The system of storing cereals, pulses, oilseeds, etc., prevalent in those days preserved the germination capacity of the seeds for a period ranging from one year to seven years. The cereal seeds could be preserved for three years<sup>5</sup>, seeds of pulses for five years and oilseeds like linseed (alasi), mustard (sarsapa), etc. for seven years.<sup>6</sup> This again shows high degree of scientific knowledge about the various phases of agricultural occupation. It is a matter of great pride to find that the

1. Cf., *Nisīṭha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V, 293, p. 102.

2. Cf., *Jñānīdharmakathanga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VII, p. 206.

3. Cf., Jain, J. C., *Life in Ancient India as Depicted in Jain Canons*, p. 90.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. Cf., *Sīhānanga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. III, S. 23, p. 673.

6. Cf., *Sikdar, J. C., op. cit.*, p. 274.

results of the modern agricultural researches agree with the knowledge of the people of ancient India in matter of seeds preservation.

### Agricultural inputs

In modern agro-economy input-output analysis has assumed a great significance. The important inputs in agricultural industry are seeds, fertilisers, implements, bullocks, water (irrigation), manpower, etc. A certain amount of inputs applied to the land results in some output and the ratio of the two in different conditions is a matter of interesting study.

Unfortunately, the detailed records of early agricultural activities are lacking and we have no statistical information to analyse and to come to some concrete conclusion. Hence, while studying the agricultural life of ancient India we have to depend on informations available here and there in different texts and come to general conclusions.

Among the inputs we have discussed seeds and systems of irrigation while dealing with agricultural operations. We shall now discuss fertilisers, agricultural implements, bullocks and manpower.

### Fertiliser

The texts do not mention clearly about the use of fertilisers in raising of crops but the harvesting of rich crops is indicative of the use of some sort of fertiliser. The mention of the use of ashes, cowdung, leaves, etc. lead us to suppose that these articles must have been used by the peasants as manures to increase the productivity of their farms.

### Agricultural implements

The texts mention many implements which were used in agricultural operations viz. plough, spade, sickle, grass-cutter, axe, scissors, knives, etc.

Wooden ploughs (hala) driven by the bullocks were extensively used. The different kinds of ploughs were 'hala', 'kuliya'<sup>1</sup>, and 'damtalā'<sup>2</sup>.

Spade (Sattara—Phāvarā in Hindi) was used for digging the earth, making water-courses, throwing soil, etc.

Sickle (asiya or dātra) was used for reaping the crop. It was sharpened and tempered (ṇavapajjanaṇaṇi)<sup>3</sup>.

Sharp axe (tikkeṇa parasuṇa)<sup>4</sup> was used for cutting the branches of trees, logs, etc.

1. Cf., *Nīṣītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V, I, p. 3.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, V. 60, p. 31.

3. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VII, S. 6, p. 201.

4. Cf., *Arthāgama* (Bhagavati Sūtram), Vol. II, Chap. V., S. 5/1, pp. 1038-39.

Grass cutting implement (kulita) has been described in *Niāṭha Sūtra*. It was wooden instrument with iron nails (ayakilaga) fixed at the end with an iron plate.<sup>1</sup>

Scissors (pippalaga), knives (churiyā) were used for minor operations, e. g., trimming of the plants, preparation of bundles, etc.

### Bullocks

Bullocks were used to drive the plough, lift water from the well and thrash the crops. They were also utilised for the purpose of transport, e. g. to draw the carts. They have been considered as one of the important parts of the wealth of an individual family.

There is reference of castration of bulls and piercing of their noses for taming and yoking them so as to utilise them for agricultural operations and transport purpose.<sup>2</sup>

There is description of two decorated handsome bullocks yoked to the cart (chariot) of Ṛṣabhadatta who goes to Lord Mahāvira for his darsana.<sup>3</sup>

### Labour

Manpower was needed for agricultural operations. The peasants employed various kinds of labour who assisted them in cultivation. The different classes of labour were the following :—

- (i) Slaves—both males and females (dāsa-dasī)
- (ii) Hired labour or wage earners (bhayagas or kammakāras) and
- (iii) Servants (sevagapurisas)<sup>4</sup>

#### (i) Slaves

Slavery was a common practice at that time and both the male and female slaves (dāsas and dasīs) were employed for doing all sorts of agricultural and domestic work. The rich peasants invariably had a large number of slaves. Even the ordinary householders employed them for their domestic need and assigned various agricultural work e. g. ploughing, sowing, winnowing, thrashing, etc.

There is mention of six kinds of slaves in the texts<sup>5</sup>—(i) slaves by birth (gabbha), (ii) slaves by purchase (kiya), (iii) slaves for non-payment of debts (anaya)<sup>6</sup>, (iv) slaves because of famines (dubbhikkha)<sup>7</sup>,

1. Cf., *Niāṭha Sūtram*, Vol. I., V. 60, p. 31.

2. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 285.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 286.

4. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 203.

5. Cf., *Niāṭha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3676, p. 263.

6. Cf., *Piṇḍa Nirvyūkti*, V. 319, p. 60.

7. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 107.

(v) slaves by punishment for crimes (sāvaraḥa) and (vi) slaves as prisoners of war (ruddha). The Brāhmanic as well as the Buddhist literatures also mention about the different classes of slaves<sup>1</sup>. The masters generally did not treat their slaves well. They were subjected to all sorts of torture and were seldom made free. Slaves could be liberated at the will of the master. The slave accepting Sanyāsa (monkhood) was generally set free by his master.<sup>2</sup>

### (ii) Hired Labour

The hired labourer or wage-earner (bhayagas and kammakāras) worked in the agricultural fields in consideration of some payment, in cash or in kind. The two systems of payment of wages—time rate and piece rate—were prevalent in those days also. Four kinds of wage earners have been mentioned in the texts<sup>3</sup>—(i) labourers who were employed on daily wages. They worked only in day time. (divasa bhayae), (ii) those employed on a journey (jatta bhayae), (iii) those employed for a definite period on a stipulated wages to do any type of work (uccatta bhayae), (iv) those employed on contract basis receiving their wages after finishing the work (kavvala bhayae). This class of labour was generally employed for doing hard manual work. e. g., digging the earth, clearing the fields, etc. Many Hindu texts of the time describe the various kinds of labour which confirm that hired labour (bhṛtakas) were engaged for agricultural operations.<sup>4</sup> The 'kammakāras' were the agricultural labour who were employed for cultivating the soil.

### (iii) Servants

The peasants also employed a number of servants for personal work (sevagapurisas) who also carried on agricultural duties as ordered by their master. Jñātādharmakathāṅga mentions about servants who were allotted external duties (bāhirapesaṇa)<sup>5</sup> e. g. removing and throwing the ashes, cowdungs, etc. Other servants did the work of thrashing, pounding, grinding, husking, etc.<sup>6</sup>

### Wages

Remuneration to labour was paid either in cash or in kind or in both. Payment in cash was preferred. The practice of paying wages

1. Cf. *Nārada Smṛti*, Chap. V, V. 23, p. 284.

2. Cf., *Niṣṭha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4489, p. 430.

3. Cf., *Sthānāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. IV, S. 32, p. 562.

4. Cf., *Nārada Smṛti*, Vol. V, V. 21 & 23, p. 284.

5. Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VII, S. 6, p. 221.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 222.

in kind, e. g. in food, milk, etc. was also prevalent as mentioned in the texts.<sup>1</sup> The mention of payment of wages in milk depicts that the living condition of labourers was good.

An analysis of the different kinds of hired labour shows that wages were paid both on the time basis and piece rate basis. Fixed payment for a fixed work ensured fast work bringing about efficiency of labour.

### Agricultural output

A wide range of agricultural produce has been mentioned in the Jaina canonical texts which shows that agriculture in those days was highly developed. Most of the foodgrains of today were known to the people of that time. The agricultural output of the period can be studied under the following heads :—

- (a) Cereals—Wheat, rice, barley, pulses, millets, etc.
- (b) Beverages—Tea, coffee, cocoa, etc.
- (c) Other food crops—Sugarcane, spices, oilseeds, etc.
- (d) Fibre crops—Cotton, hemp, etc.

#### (a) Cereals

The *Bṛhat Bhāṣya* mentions seventeen varieties of grains<sup>2</sup> whereas the *Niśītha Sūtram* *Bhāṣya* refers to twenty four varieties of foodgrains (*dhānya*), etc. produced in those days.<sup>3</sup> The foodgrains, etc. mentioned are as follows :—

- (i) Java (barley)
- (ii) gohuma or godhūma (wheat)
- (iii) vihi (rice—common quality)
- (iv) sāli (rice—fine quality)
- (v) saṭṭhiya (rice—ripening in sixty days—coarse variety)
- (vi) koddava (rice—inferior variety)
- (vii) aṇṇā
- (viii) kaṃgu (millet)
- (ix) rāлага
- (x) tila (sesame)
- (xi) mugga (pulse)
- (xii) maṣa (pulse)
- (xiii) atasi (linseed)
- (xiv) hirimamtha or caṇaka (gram)
- (xv) tipuḍa

1. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4501, p. 433.

2. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 3300-3304, p. 926-927.

3. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 1029-1030, p. 109.

- (xvi) nipphāva (a kind of wheat)
- (xvii) alisimdarā (pea)
- (xviii) paṇḍara—cavalagā
- (xix) ikkhu (sugarcane)
- (xx) masūra (pulse)
- (xxi) tuvarī (pulse)
- (xxii) kulattha (pulse)
- (xxiii) dhāṇaga
- (xxiv) kalā (pulse—maṭara)

From the above list some important cereals produced and consumed during the period are described hereasunder :—

#### Rice (śāli)

Rice seems to have been the most popular food in those days. We find four main varieties of rice being produced in the fields. They were (i) śāli (fine variety, ripening in winter), (ii) vīhi (common variety ripening in autumn), (iii) saṭṭhiya (rice grown in sixty days in summer) and (iv) koddava (inferior variety). The śāli was the best variety. In the texts we find mention of four sub-varieties viz. kalamaśāli,<sup>1</sup> raktaśāli and gandhaśāli<sup>2</sup>. Kalamaśāli was highly relished. Gruel (tandula-peya) prepared from rice was taken by the monks at the end of a long fasting.<sup>3</sup> The 'saṭṭhiya' variety of rice which could be grown in sixty days must be high yielding variety and of rough quality.

#### Wheat (gothuma)

It was another important foodgrain. Various food preparations were made from wheat flour. Wheat was grown in large area which is evidenced from the fact that the traders went out for trade with carts loaded with wheat.<sup>4</sup>

#### Barley (java)

Barley also seems to have been a common cereal. There is mention of barley meal in the Nisītha Cūrṇi.<sup>5</sup> Capable of being grown on poorer soil and its productivity being greater than wheat, peasants must have been tempted to grow this cereal on less fertile lands.

#### Pulses

Different varieties of pulses were grown in those days. Pulses commonly used were caṇaka (gram), mugga (mūṅga), māṣa (urada),

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśaṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 31, p. 40.

2. Cf., *Brhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, Chap. II, V. 3301, p. 927.

3. Cf. *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V. 487, p. 162.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. IV, V. 5664, p. 111.

5. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1075, p. 117.

tuvari<sup>1</sup> (arahara), kalāya (maṭara), kulattha (kulathī), rāyamāṣa (rājma), etc.

### (b) Beverages

Pāṇa (drink)<sup>2</sup> has been frequently mentioned in the texts, but it mentions only honey (mahu), milk (khīra), fruit-juice and wine (majja) as the popular drinks. It seems that the modern beverages like tea, coffee, cocoa, etc., which are agricultural products, were not known to the people at that time.

### (c) Other Food crops

Some of the other important food crops were sugarcane, spices and oilseeds which were grown in those days.

#### Sugarcane

Sugarcane (ikkhu or ucchu) was widely used by the people and hence it must have been an important crop of the time. Sugarcane store houses (uc hu ghara), juice extracting machine (ikkhu-jamta), sheds for pressing sugarcane (jamta-sālā) are mentioned in the texts<sup>3</sup> which show that the crop was grown in a large area. Puṇḍravardhana was an important centre for sugarcane cultivation.<sup>4</sup>

#### Spices

Spices were used to make the food tasty. Various kinds of spices have been mentioned in the different texts. Jiraga (cuminseed), mariya (black-pepper), pippali (long pepper), lavaṅga (clove), elā (cardamom), addae (ginger), sumthī (dry ginger), himgu (asafoetida), kuthumbhari (corriander), piṇḍa halidda (tumeric)<sup>5</sup>, etc. were grown and consumed by the people.

#### Betel

Chewing of betel leaf (tambola) was quite common in those days. It was not prohibited for pious Gr̥hasthas.<sup>6</sup> It must have been grown in a large area. Betel leaves were usually taken with five spices, viz., jāiphala (a kind of scented nut), kokkola (cinnamon), kappūra (camphor), lavaṅga (cloves) and pūgaphala (arecanut)<sup>7</sup>.

1. Cf., *Pinḍa Nirvyukti*, S. 623, p. 168.

2. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prajñapti*, Part VII, Chap. I, S. 263, p. 526.

3. Cf. *Niṣītha Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 5742, p. 127.

4. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 91.

5. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prajñapti*, Part VI, Chap. III, S. 276, p. 547.

6. Cf., *Upāsakadaśaṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 38, p. 44. (Gāthapati Ananda renounces aromatic materials except the use of betel)

7. Cf., *Niṣītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, p. 319.



### Oilseeds

The Jaina canonical texts mention various kinds of oilseeds grown in that period. These are sarisava<sup>1</sup> or saraṣapa<sup>2</sup> (mustard), atasi (linseed), eramḍa (castor seeds), tila (sesamum), etc. Mustard oil and sesame oil were commonly used.

### (d) Fibre crops : Cotton and Hemp

Different types of fibres were used for making cloth, wrapping materials, etc. The texts frequently mention kappāsa<sup>3</sup> (cotton) and saṇa<sup>4</sup> (hemp) which were grown in those days. The description of different varieties of cloths in the texts gives evidence of the production of various grades of cotton viz. fine, medium and coarse. Sāmali trees yielded a silky cotton fibre.<sup>5</sup>

## 2. Horticulture

The canonical texts frequently mention different horticulture products viz. fruits, vegetables and flowers which depict that horticulture was a popular pursuit of the people at that time. Gardens and parks (ārāma, ujjaṇa or nijjaṇa)<sup>6</sup> were full of fruits and flowers of various kinds which besides yielding their products provided a calm and quiet place where people could enjoy the natural surroundings.

### Fruits

Various kinds of fruits were grown and consumed by the people in those days. The important fruits mentioned are :—

- (i) Āmra or rasāla or amba (mango)
- (ii) Jambu (black berry)
- (iii) Kosamba, Kadalī (banana or plantain)
- (iv) Dāḍima (pomegranate)
- (v) Drākṣā or kākati (grapes)
- (vi) Khajjuri (date)
- (vii) Nālierī (cocoanut)
- (viii) Tāla (palm)
- (ix) Tetali or cincā (tamarind)
- (x) Atthiya (guava)
- (xi) Phanasa (jack fruit)
- (xii) Mātuluriga (citron)
- (xiii) Temdeya, etc.

1. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 276.

2. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 133.

3. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, Chap. II, V. 3663, p. 1018.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. Cf., *Sūtra Kṛtāṅga*, Chap. VI, S. 18, p. 101.

6. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 17, p. 225.

The mango was the most popular fruit in India as it finds a very frequent mention in the canonical texts. Mango groves consisting of one thousand mango trees have been mentioned.<sup>1</sup> Delicious drinks, syrups, etc. were prepared from the juice of mangoes, grapes, oranges, etc. The fruits could be ripened by four methods :—

- (i) by covering fruits with husk or straw (imdhaṇa) e.g. mangoes.
- (ii) by heating process (dhūma)—fruits like temduga were subjected to this process.
- (iii) by mixing fruits with ripe fruits (gaṁdha) e.g. mātulūṅga, mangoes, etc.
- (iv) by natural process on trees (vaccha).<sup>2</sup>

Fruits were also dried up for preservation. Kottaka was a place for this operation.<sup>3</sup> Besides being grown in orchards, fruits were gathered from jungles and were carried to cities for sales.

### Vegetables

Different kinds of vegetables were grown in the vegetable gardens (kaccha).<sup>4</sup> The consumption of vegetables was considered essential for digesting food. This is substantiated by the reference occurring in Nīlītha Cūrṇi which is as follows :—

“...vaṇṇassati kāyeṇa ya suhaṁ ālāro nipphajjati...”<sup>5</sup> This proves that medical science was also in a developed state. The words ‘sāka’ and ‘mūla’ were used for vegetables. ‘Sāka’ generally meant leafy vegetables whereas ‘mūla’ indicated root plants e.g. onion, raddish, garlic, etc. The Jaina texts forbid the consumption of certain vegetables as it leads to killing of insects. One of such vegetables is brinjal. The texts also condemn the use of onions and garlics. Fa-Hien, the Chinese traveller, wrote that onion and garlic in those days were taken only by the Cāṇḍālas.<sup>6</sup>

The main vegetables grown were ālu (potato), mūla (raddish), tumbi (gourd), vāiṁgaṇi or vṛntaki (brinjal), palamḍu (onion), lasuṇa (garlic), palamka (pālaka), karela, śiṅghāda or śṛṅgatāla (water-nuts), khīrā or vāluṁka (cucumber), etc.<sup>7</sup>

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśaṅga Sūtram*, Chap. VII, S. 177, p. 269.

2. Cf., *Nīlītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4710, p. 484.

3. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 281.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. *Nīlītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4837, p. 517.

6. Cf. Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 136.

7. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prajñapti*, Part VII, Chap. III, S. 276, p. 547.

## Flowers

People were fond of flowers. The groves and gardens were maintained for recreational purpose. Various kinds of flowers e. g. nava-mālikā, kaṇera, mogarā, yūthikā, mallikā, vāsanti, mṛgadantikā, campaka, kunda (jasmine), śyāmalatā, palāśa, bandhujivaga have been mentioned in the texts. Among the water flowers, utpala (blue lotus), padma (lotus) nalina (water lily) are frequently mentioned which were grown and used by the people.

The flowers fulfilled the aesthetic needs of the people. At the same time they had an economic importance in as much as some people depended on its trade. It is mentioned that people of Koṅkaṇa maintained themselves by selling fruits and flowers.<sup>1</sup> Flower garlands and bouquet of various designs were prepared and sold. Saffron (kumkuma or kesara) was an important flower product. It yielded a good income to the producers. The flower attracted the bees who yielded honey (mahu) of different varieties, e. g. macchiya, kuṭṭiya, bhāmara, etc.<sup>2</sup>

### 3. Animal Breeding including Dairy Farming

Animal husbandry was an important occupation in those days. It appears from the texts that the economic usefulness of the domestic animals was fully realised and valued by the people. Different animals had different uses and they were utilised accordingly. The animals commonly mentioned are elephants, horses, cattle, sheep, etc.

## Elephants and Horses

The elephants and horses were mostly used by the kings and their warriors for fighting battles. They were also utilised for transport purposes. The tusks and bones of elephants commanded a high value. Ivory business (daṁta vāṇijja)<sup>3</sup> was an important business of the merchants.

## Cattle rearing

The cattle e. g. cows, bulls, bullocks, buffaloes, etc. constituted an important part of the household property on account of their economic value.<sup>4</sup> The cattle were used for the following main purposes :—

- (a) as draught animals,
- (b) for the production of meat,
- (c) for dairy farming,
- (d) for hides and skins.

1. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 1239, p. 383-384.

2. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 93.

3. *Supra*, p. 12.

4. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 9.

**(a) Draught animals**

Bulls and bullocks were used as draught animals. Cultivation was done by cattle-drawn ploughs. The cattle except cows were used for drawing carts and carrying loads.

**(b) Production of meat**

The Jaina canons laid stress on Ahimsa, and prohibited the consumption of meat (including beef), honey and wine.<sup>1</sup> *Sthānāṅga Sūtram* mentions "Pañcindiya vaha bhūyam mamsam duggandhamasui vibhacchari." It means that meat is obtained by killing animals having all the five sense organs. It is bad smelling and not worth taking. Yet meat eating in those days was largely in vogue. There is mention of slaughter-houses.<sup>2</sup> Meat diet was prominent among the 'mlecchas'<sup>3</sup> (lower castes) but even the higher castes did not object to meat-eating. As such the cattle along with goats, sheep, deer, etc. were butchered for the purpose. The teachings of Lord Mahāvira, however had a salutary effect and the killing was reduced to some extent.

**(c) Dairy farming**

Dairy farming was carried on in a big way. There were large cow-sheds (gomaṇḍava) where the herds of cows, bulls and calves were kept. There was abundant supply of milk (dugdha or khira) and its four products (gorasa) viz. curd (dadhi), butter milk (udasi or mattha), butter (navaniya or navanita), clarified butter or ghee (ghṛta or ghaya).<sup>4</sup> Milk and milk products were available in plenty at the dairy (dohaja-vāḍaga).<sup>5</sup> The products were stored in 'khua sala'.<sup>6</sup> Many articles of daily food were prepared with the help of milk and its products. People could get highly nutritious food because of the easy and large supply of the dairy products.

**(d) Hides and skins**

The hides of the dead cows and buffaloes were used in leather work for making shoes, bags, etc. The slaughter houses besides supplying meat yielded hides for leather work.

**Other animals**

Other important animals of economic use were sheep, goats, deer, camels, etc. Sheep provided mutton<sup>7</sup> as well as wool (uṇṇiya). Milk

1. Cf., *Sthānāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 6, p. 253.

2. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 283.

3. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4843, p. 518.

4. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 288.

5. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 1199, p. 145.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, V. 2534, p. 456.

7. Cf., *Sūtrakṛtāṅga*, Part II, Chap. VI, V. 37, p. 307.

and meat were obtained from goats. Camels were used by merchants (vaṇīkas) for carrying loads. Milk was also procured from she-camels.<sup>1</sup>

Poultry farming also seems to be developed as some texts refer to eggs of hen (kukkudī-amḍaga).<sup>2</sup>

#### 4. Pisciculture (Fishing)

Fish was an important food of a large section of the people.<sup>3</sup> The canonical texts, however, highly condemn the killing of fishes and other living creatures and lay down that one should not kill any creature himself nor should induce others to do so, nor consent to such act of others. Similar restrictions have been placed on its consumption.

Fishing was carried on by a certain class of people to earn their livelihood. The fishermen (macchabandhā)<sup>4</sup> went out to the rivers and ponds early in the morning for fishing with their fishing hooks and nets. They knew the art of manufacturing fishing-nets by learning the methods of putting different kinds of knots.<sup>5</sup> Many kinds of fishes have been mentioned in the texts e. g. pāṭhiṇa, timi, timiṅgala, etc.<sup>6</sup>

#### Methods of fishing

This occupation was carried on a large scale by some rich persons who engaged hired labour for fishing. There is mention of a fisherman, 'Saurikadatta', employing a large number of labour on salary who went out in river Yamuna on small boats and caught fishes applying twenty-two different methods. These methods mentioned are Hṛdagalana, Hṛdamalana, Hṛdamardana, Hṛdamanthana, Hṛdavahana, Hṛdapravahana, Prapañcula, Prapampula, Jṛmbhā, Tṛsarā, Bhisara, Ghisarā, Dvisarā, Hilliri, Ghilliri, Lalliri, Jāla, Gala, Kūtapāsa, Valkabandha, Sūtrabandha and Valabandha.<sup>7</sup> The methods included roaming in the river on the boat and catching fishes by filtering water through a cloth, by different kinds of nets, by ropes, by diverting water through small watercourses, catching fishes in muds, etc. The fishes were brought on boats, piled up at some place on the river side and sent to different places for sale. A large quantity of them were dried up, presumably for being preserved for sometime.

1. Cf., *Niśītha Sātram*, Vol. II, V. 1593, p. 238.

2. Cf., *Vyākhyā Praśṅgī*, Part VII, Chap. I, S. 268, p. 532

3. Cf., *Niśītha Sātram*, Vol. III, V. 3708, p. 271.

4. Cf., *Praśṅga Vyākaraṇa*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 16.

5. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 292.

6. Cf., *Śrī Praśṅga Vyākaraṇa Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 3, pp. 5-6.

7. Cf., *Vipākasūtram*, Chap. VIII, pp. 451-452.

### Sources

From the texts it seems that fishermen went to rivers, lakes and ponds (daha or hrda) for fishing and thus, the main source of procuring fish was fresh water. There is no mention of inshore fishing or deep sea fishing.

### Rearing of fishes

The texts do not give any indication of pisciculture i.e. artificial breeding and rearing of fishes. Hence it is presumed that the fishermen depended on what the nature provided in the fresh water. The nature was bountiful in this respect and, as such, enough fishes could be procured to meet the local needs.

## 5. Forestry

Forests have been a significant part of the Indian economy since ancient days. They have been considered essential for economic development in as much as, besides bestowing many geographical advantages, they provide basic materials for building, furniture and various industries. The most important forest products are wood and timber which have been used by the mankind to fulfil his various needs—domestic, agricultural and industrial.

### 'Vapa' and 'Aḍavi'

The term 'Vapa' in general has been used in the canonical texts for forests. A deep and dense forest is called 'aḍavi' (or aṭavi)<sup>1</sup>. There are references of big dense forests in the texts. A dense forest (aḍavi) of eighteen 'Yojanas' near Rājagṛha (Rājgir) has been mentioned.<sup>2</sup>

### Products

The main products can be studied under two heads—the flora and the fauna.

### Flora

Various kinds of trees were found in the forests. These were Aśoka, Tilaka, Lakuca, Chatropa, Śirṣa, Saptaparṇa, Lodhra, Dhava, Candana, Arjuna, Nipa, Kuṭaja, Kadamba, Savya, Panasa, Duḍima, Śāla, Tala, Tamāla, Priyaka, Priyaṅgu, Purpaga, Rājabr̥kṣa, Nandibr̥kṣa, etc.<sup>3</sup>

A deep forest of 'Malukā' trees has been mentioned near Rājgir.<sup>4</sup> Other trees mentioned are amra, nimba, jambu, ankola, bakula, palaśa,

1. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtra*, Vol. XI, Chap. I, S. 9, p. 550.

2. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 277.

3. Cf., *Unavaīya Sūtra*, S. 4, pp. 22-23.

4. Cf., *Jāṭādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 1, p. 569.

putrañjana, bibhitaka, śimsapā, śripaṇi, tinduka, kapittha, mātulinga, bilva, āmalaga, phaṇasa, asvattha, udambara, vaṭa, etc.<sup>1</sup>

Different kinds of trees provided firewood and timber. The latter was used for furniture, building materials, enclosures, staircases, pillars, agricultural purposes, e. g. for making ploughs, transportation e. g. for making carts, chariots, boats, ships, and for various industrial needs.<sup>2</sup> Vanakamma was an occupation dealing in wood and in various other forest products. Ingālakamma was another occupation which was concerned with preparing charcoal from firewood.

Various kinds of bamboos viz. cāvavamsa, veṇu, kaṇaka, kakkā-vamsa, varūvamsa, daṇḍa, kuḍā, etc., creepers viz. vetta, satta, allai, etc., grasses, medicinal herbs viz. erimḍa, haritaga, taṇa, etc. were also obtained from the forests.<sup>3</sup>

### Fauna

Different species of animals and birds were found in the forest regions. These were caught by trapping them with the net (kūḍapāsa)<sup>4</sup> or by shooting them with arrow. Hunting was a pastime for rich people, nobles and kings, whereas it was an occupation for a class of people who killed wild lives, brought them to town and sold them for money. Hunting of deer was an important occupation (miyavittie). There were regular hunters (miga luddhaya) whose occupation was to capture or kill the animals and earn their living by selling them.<sup>5</sup> Many animals viz. elephants, boar, tiger, leopard, deer, etc. were either trapped or killed. The fowler (sauṇiyā)<sup>6</sup> trapped the birds and sold them in the market. Pigeons, peacocks, cuckoos, parrots and other birds were tamed by the people.

The fauna provided many articles of economic value e. g. hides, skin, bones, ivory, tails, etc.

### Afforestation

We find in the texts rich and philanthropic persons planting trees and developing forests. In Jñātādharma-kathāṅga we find Maṇikāra Śreṣṭhi planting trees and developing forest around a big lake.<sup>7</sup> It means that people understood the importance of trees and forests even

1. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, pp. 283-284.

2. Cf., *Śri Praśṇa Vyākaraṇa Sūtram*, S. 3, p. 14.

3. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, pp. 281-282.

4. *Ibid*, p. 292.

5. Cf., *Śri Praśṇa Vyākaraṇa Sūtram*, Chap. I, p. 16.

6. Cf., *Idem*.

7. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. 13, p. 744.

in those days. It can be concluded that despite the fact that a large region was full of forests, people gave importance to afforestation. The texts reveal that it was done in a planned manner so that it looked beautiful and appealed to the aesthetic sense.<sup>1</sup>

### 6. Mining

Mining is an important primary industry in which minerals and metals are extracted from the womb of the earth for the economic and social needs of human beings. The availability of minerals and metals has a great bearing on the economic development of a country.

Mining was an important industry at that time as well. The Jaina canonical texts mention about the extraction of various kinds of minerals, metals and precious stones. The term 'agara' occurring in the texts denotes the mines which provided many kinds of mineral products. The references in the texts of various professions and trade in metallic commodities clearly show a highly developed industry of mining and metallurgy in that period.

#### Metals

The canonical texts mention various metals viz., iron (aya, loka), copper (tambū), tin (tauya), lead (śasaga), silver (ruppa), gold (suvaṃṇa), etc.<sup>2</sup> which were extracted from the mines. Gold and silver were mostly used in ornaments. Utensils were made from copper. Iron was required for manufacturing agricultural implements and other articles.

#### Minerals

Besides metals many other mineral products were extracted e. g. mica (abhrapātala), antimony (añjana), mercury (śasaga), vermilion (hingulaya), orpiment (hariyala), arsenic or realgar (maṇḍila), rock salt (loṇa), soda (usa), sulphur (sogandhaya), etc.<sup>3</sup> These minerals catered to the various needs of people—both domestic and industrial.

#### Precious stones

Gems and jewels have been frequently mentioned in the texts. Both the king and the people used to keep these as a part of their wealth and affluence. The king's mansion was studded with precious stones of various kinds. The rich people possessed them in large quantity and used them in ornaments and for other purposes. The courtesans (gāyīya) possessed costly jewels and their chambers were adorned with precious

1. Cf., *Idem*.

2. Cf., *Uttarādhyayana Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. 36, V. 73, p. 1679.

3. Cf., *Ibid*, V. 74, p. 1679.



jewels.<sup>1</sup> The palanquins of the kings, nobles and rich persons (śreṣṭhis) were inlaid with costly gems.

The important precious stones mentioned are Gomedaka or Goma-yajjāe (zircon), Markata Maṇi (maragaya), Vaidūya or Vaidūrya (cat's eye), Candrakānta or Candraprabhā (moonstar), Suryakānta Maṇi, Indranīla (sapphire), Sphaṭika (quartz), Lohitākṣa, Marakata (emerald), Saugandhikā (ruby), Vaira (diamond), etc.<sup>2</sup>

There were persons expert in the field of gem and jewels called Maṇikāras (jewellers). There is a reference of Maṇikāra śreṣṭhi in Rājagṛha who had abundant gems and jewels.<sup>3</sup> Various ornaments of pearls and jewels are mentioned in the texts viz Kaṇagāvali (necklace of gold and gems), rayanāvali (necklace of jewels), muttāvali (necklace of pearls), etc.

The above description of the various agricultural, agro-based, mining or forestry occupations clearly depicts the high level of perfection achieved in the respective fields. The mention of the art of fruit preservation proves its abundance on one hand and trade on the other. The transportation of fruits from jungles to cities for sale proves the planned manner in which jungles were developed and maintained. Further, it brings to light the existence of roads and good government. The trade in vegetables and flowers—the highly perishable commodities—is a pointer to the highly developed state of trade and industry. A study of the state of industry will further give an idea of the level of development in the period. Now in this light we will take up the study of the state of industry.

— —

1. Cf., Jain, Komala Candra, *Bauddha Aura Jaina Āgama Me Nari Jivana*, pp. 152-154.
2. Cf., *Uttarādhyayana Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. 36, V. 73-76, pp. 1680-1681.
3. Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Ch. 13, S. 2, p. 735.

## CHAPTER III

# SECONDARY INDUSTRIES

### Introduction

After having given an account of the primary industries in the last chapter we will now discuss the state of secondary industries in the present chapter. It is a well-known fact that in the beginning man consumed the different products of nature directly. He took cereals, fruits, vegetables, fishes, milk, etc. in the form provided by nature, but gradually started making varied uses of the natural products by putting them to some sort of processing, e.g., the sugarcane was crushed and processed into jaggery and sugar, certain fruits were fermented and turned into wine. Cotton was grown for spinning yarns and manufacturing cloth, iron ore was extracted for making iron and steel, various implements, etc. The products from nature served as raw materials to be converted into some sort of finished products.

### Meaning and classification

Man's activities concerned with transforming raw materials into various finished products constitute 'Secondary Industries'. The production of textiles, sugar, steel, utensils, transport vehicles are some of the examples of secondary industries. In primary industry the role of nature is important; in the secondary industry it is of human being. This distinguishes secondary industry from primary industry.

The secondary industry may be classified under two broad heads :—

1. Cottage industries.
2. Industries under factory system.
  - (a) Small scale industries.
  - (b) Large scale industries.

### 1. Cottage Industries

When production is carried on in the home of a worker with the help of his family members with or without the aid of power, it is called a cottage industry. It was the first stage in the evolution of industries. This household stage of production is the simplest and this was largely followed in the beginning. In the canonical texts also we find indications of production largely being carried out in the home of the workers.

Gradually the household system developed to handicraft stage showing a certain amount of specialisation. The handicraftsmen or the artisans worked in a shop with some helpers. We find a lot of references of handicrafts in the canonical texts. Many handicrafts e. g. handloom industry, woollen industry, carpentry, ivory business, etc. had developed during that period. In course of time there emerged a class of people known as 'merchant-employer', who had his own capital, purchased raw materials in bulk, employed different types of workers and artisans, collected the manufactures and sold them in different markets. The factory system of production grew thereafter.

## **2. Industries under factory system**

The factory system, in the strict sense of the term, was the outcome of the Industrial Revolution of England which came about in the latter half of the eighteenth century. Between 1760-1850, there appeared many technical inventions in the field of industry bringing about fundamental changes in the methods and organisation of industrial production. The old domestic system of industry was replaced by the factory system. This was an inevitable result of the introduction of machinery requiring large capital and abundant supply of raw materials, labour, machinery, etc. In modern time we find giant corporations and big factories employing an army of workers. The industries are termed small scale industries or large scale industries according to their size of investment.

### *(a) Small scale industries*

In India at present a small scale industry is defined as an undertaking having investments in fixed assets in plant and machinery not exceeding Rs. 10 lakhs and in ancillary industry not exceeding 15 lakhs. Prior to May 1, 1975 this investment was limited to Rs. 7.5 lakhs only. A large number of industrial units are working in India under this nomenclature. Some of the industries are soap, candle making, textiles, khāṇḍasāri, steel rolling, oil extraction, plastic, ancillary industries etc.

### *(b) Large scale industries*

Industrial undertakings investing more than Rs. 10 lakhs in fixed assets in plant and machinery have been put in the category of large scale industry in India and they come under separate regulations in matters of production, excise duty, government help, etc. The organised industries of India come under this category and these account for the major industrial production in India. They are working both in the public as well as in the private sector.

### **Factories in ancient India**

Coming to the ancient India we find that there was no industry under factory system of the modern type. The Jaina canonical texts

do not give any indication of the existence of modern factory system. Nevertheless, we find in the texts that the production of certain commodities was carried on in large scale involving huge capital and a large number of people. In *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram* there is mention of a rich merchant-employer named Saddālaputra who invested one crore 'Suvāṇṇa' (gold coins) in business and owned 500 workshops (*āpaṇa*) outside the town of Polāsapura where earthen pots and wares were manufactured in large scale by hundreds of potters. They worked daily for wages which was paid both in cash and in kind.<sup>1</sup> There are other examples at different places in the texts which testify that there were big merchant-employers who commanded great capital and position in the society and established big centres of production. Such units of production may be termed as factories as they very well fit in the present definition of factories in India. The Indian Factories Act, 1948 lays down :—

"Factory means any premises including the precincts thereof (i) whereon ten or more workers are working or were working on any day of the preceding twelve months, and in any part of which manufacturing process is being carried on with the aid of power or is so carried on, or (ii) whereon twenty or more workers are working, or were working on any day of the preceding twelve months, and in any part of which a manufacturing process is being carried on without the aid of power, or is ordinarily so carried on."<sup>2</sup>

It means that even if only twenty persons worked in a premises and carried on any manufacturing process, the premises would be called a factory and as such in ancient days also where a large number of workers assembled at a place to work under one employer and carried on some manufacturing process it can very well be called a factory. Manufacturing process means :—

"any process for making, altering, repairing, ornamenting, finishing, packing, oiling, washing, cleaning, breaking up, demolishing or otherwise treating or adapting any article or substance with a view to its use, sale, transport, delivery or disposal, etc. etc."<sup>3</sup>

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. VII, S. 181, p. 271.

2. Yudhistira and Munshi, B. L. *Labour Laws*, "The Factory Act of 1948", Sec. 2(m), p. 2,

3. *Idem*,

Keeping in view the above definition of factory and the manufacturing process, we can very well conclude that according to descriptions given in the canonical texts, there did exist 'factories' in ancient India. Of course, they did not contain many of the features of a modern factory or the factory system. The associated merits and demerits of modern factory system were not found at that time.

### **Salient features**

Factories in ancient days were free from modern complexities. There is no mention in the texts about the use of power, big machines, large scale agglomeration, etc. Hence there were no problems like emission of smokes leading to environmental pollution, slum dwellings, major accidents, strikes, lockouts, etc. The production process was simple. Most of the products came out from the cottage of the workers and artisans. Only a few big merchant-employers could afford to invest huge capital and employ labourers in large number to produce articles at a central place of the type of workshops or factories

There is no mention of State industries. Production was done only in private sector. The State was concerned mainly with realisation of taxes.

### **Industrial Estates**

The factories or workshops of the type set up by Saddālaputra near Polasapura<sup>1</sup> can be compared with the modern industrial estates.

In order to boost up the industrial production and encourage small scale industries, the Government now-a-days is setting up industrial centres known as industrial estates, providing to the entrepreneurs the necessary infrastructure for industrial growth. In olden days, as depicted in the texts, this function was discharged in the private sector by the rich entrepreneurs. Though the ancient industrial estates brought personal profit to the entrepreneurs, they were set up with some larger social objectives also, e. g. provision of large scale employment, providing opportunity for self-employment, fulfilment of the essential needs of the people, etc. The philanthropic and religious attitude of the business entrepreneurs might be responsible for their humanitarian approach towards business and industry.

### **The infrastructure in ancient days**

Development of infrastructure is an important pre-requisite for industrial growth. The important infrastructures for industrial growth are power, finance, transportation facilities, etc. From description given

1. Cf, *Upāsakadāśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. VII, S. 181, p. 271.

## ECONOMIC LIFE IN ANCIENT INDIA

in the canonical texts it seems that there were some regions where a strong infrastructure was laid down for the development of industries. Cities like Kāśī, Kauśāmbī, Śrāvastī, Campā, Vaitālī were famous centres for production of textile goods. Production was done both in the cottage of the artisans and in the factories. They possessed the necessary resources to manufacture different varieties of consumer goods having a wide market.

### Resources

#### (a) Raw materials

The raw materials play an important part in the growth of industries. It must be easily available and at the same time, should be near the industrial centre, so that there may not be much difficulty in its procurement. The texts indicate that raw materials were brought from nearby places to the workplace and converted into manufactured articles.

As discussed earlier, the developed agriculture, forests, mines, etc. provided enough raw materials to convert them into finished products according to needs of the people. The sugarcane was crushed and processed into 'sarkarā' (sugar). The cotton, wool and silk fibres were used for production of different varieties of cloth. Wine was prepared from different kinds of fruits and from other agricultural products. Timber was used for manufacturing furniture and building materials. The mineral products e. g. iron, copper, etc. were used in the manufacture of various kinds of farm implements and other materials.

#### (b) Land and shed

Enough land was available to the people at that time. Most of the production was done in the cottage of the workers. Workshops or factories were set up at some suitable place where a large number of people came and worked for wages. Big centres like modern industrial estates were set up by individual entrepreneurs outside the city where they got plenty of land and other factors necessary for the growth of industries. We find the example of Saddālaputra setting up workshops and shed for pottery industry outside the town of Polāsapura.

#### (c) Water and power

The modern factories require abundant water for cooling plants which run by electrical power. Water is also required for miscellaneous purposes e. g. washing, cleaning, drinking, etc. There is no evidence of electrical power being used in the ancient days and as such large quantity of water was not needed. However, water was available in plenty and it could be easily procured from rivers, ponds and wells.

The main power used in the ancient days was manpower which had to run the machines and do the necessary work in matters of production. The crafts were the products of human labour. Heavy machinery were driven by animals like bullocks. Thus, the simple economy posed no power problem at that time.

(d) *Labour*

The supply of labour was plentiful. Both the skilled and the unskilled labour were easily available. The handicraft skill was transferred from one generation to another easily as generally, the castes and occupations were inter-related. For example, the sons of a blacksmith became deft in the art of smithy. Similarly there grew families of weavers who became experts in their art from generation to generation.

The unskilled labour (bhayagas) could easily be found on daily wages. They were paid both in cash and in kind. The untrained family members gradually picked up the work and became skilled in the art of their master.

(e) *Finance*

The artisans generally depended upon their own capital. Sometimes they supplemented their finance by seeking loans from Sāhukars or Śreṣṭhis who lent money to the artisans on interest.

There were rich entrepreneurs who had enough money to invest in the business enterprises. Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram mentions ten such rich and affluent householders (Gāthāpatīs) who employed about one-third of their huge wealth in business and industries. The names of Gāthāpatīs, their total wealth and investments are as follows :—

Name of Gāthāpatīs	Total wealth in Hiranya (gold coins)	Investment in busi- ness (in Hiranya)
1. Ānanda <sup>1</sup>	12 crores	4 crores
2. Cullanipitā <sup>2</sup>	24 „	8 „
3. Kāmadeo <sup>3</sup>	18 crores	6 crores
4. Surādeo <sup>4</sup>	18 „	6 „
5. Culla Śātaka <sup>5</sup>	18 „	6 „
6. Kuṇḍa Kaulika <sup>6</sup>	18 „	6 „

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 9.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. III, S. 123, p. 208.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. II, S. 90, p. 160.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. IV, S. 148, p. 233.

5. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. V, S. 155, p. 243.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. VI, S. 163, p. 251.

7. Saddālaputra <sup>1</sup>	3 „	1 „
8. Mahā Śataka <sup>2</sup> and Rewati	24 „	8 „
9. Nandinipita <sup>3</sup>	12 „	4 „
10. Salihipiya <sup>4</sup>	12 „	4 „

Other references in the texts also show that rich businessmen invested a large amount of their wealth in business.

(f) *Transportation facilities*

There is reference of bullock driven carts in the texts for transporting goods from one place to another. This means of transport was used both for the purpose of bringing raw materials to the production centre as well as for distributing the final products to different places. Besides bullock carts the camels, horses, oxes, etc. were also used for carrying loads to different places.<sup>5</sup>

From the foregoing discussion we can safely assume that ample facilities were available for setting up industries. The State did not interfere in the productive activities and as such we find the entrepreneurs taking initiative in productive pursuits.

**Localisation of industries**

It is difficult to say with exactness about the extent of localisation of industries at different centres, but the texts do indicate that some industries tended to be set up at places where the different factors of production were easily available. Thus, where a particular raw material was available alongwith other requisities, industries were set up in that region. In the absence of highly developed means of transport, nearness to raw material must have played an important role in the establishment of industries.

We find the names of important towns which were noted for certain crafts and industries Vārānasi, Campā, Polāsapura, Śrāvastī, Malaya were some of such centres famous for producing quality products.

This shows that cities and towns in ancient days earned their name and fame on account of their craft and industry also. The "Momentum of an early start" must have given a boost to the centres to develop and in course of time their products acquired a goodwill.

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. VII, S. 179, p. 270.
2. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. VIII, S. 228, p. 333.
3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. IX, S. 265, p. 370.
4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. X, S. 269, p. 373.
5. Cf., Motīcandra, *Sārthavāha*, p. 163.



**The 72 arts depicting industries**

Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram<sup>1</sup> mentions 72 arts which give an idea of various industries developed in those days. These 72 arts are as follows :—

1. Lehām	Lekha kalā	art of writing
2. Gaṇiyām	Gaṇita kalā	arithmetic
3. Rūvam	Rūpa kalā	sculpture, painting and embroidery
4. Naṭṭam	Nātya kalā	acting and dancing
5. Giyam	Gīta kalā	art of vocal music
6. Vāiya	Vāditra kalā	instrumental music
7. Sargayām	Swaragata kalā	knowledge of different notes in music
8. Pokharagayām	Puṣkaragata kalā	knowledge of instrumental music (drum)
9. Samatālam	Samatāla kalā	precise idea of 'tāla' in music
10. Jūyam	Dyūta kalā	art of gambling
11. Janavāyam	Janavāda kalā	art of conversation and debating
12. Pāsayām	Pāsaka kalā	skill in dice
13. Atthāvayām	Astāpada kalā	skill in playing 'chaupada' game
14. Porekavvam	Puraṅkavya kalā	Verse making
15. Dagamaṭṭiyam	Dagamṭtikā kalā	pottery
16. Annavihim	Annavidhi kalā	agriculture
17. Pāna vihim	Pāna vidhi kalā	use of beverages
18. Vattha vihim	Vastra vidhi kalā	cloth making and use of cloths
19. Vileyaṇa vihim	Vilepana vidhi kalā	use of toilets
20. Ābharāṇa vihim	Ābharāṇa vidhi kalā	manufacturing and use of ornaments
21. Sayāṇa vihim	Śayana vidhi kalā	manufacture and use of various materials of bed room.
22. Ajjam	Āryā kalā	art of composing 'Āryā' verse
23. Paheliyam	Praheḷikā	composition of riddles
24. Māgahiyaṁ	Māgadhikā	composing poetry in Māgadhī-Prākṛta language
25. Gāham	Gāthā	composing poetry in Prākṛta Gāthā
26. Giyam	Gītikā	ballad making
27. Siloyam	Śloka	composing verses in Saṁskṛta

1. Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 20, p. 254.

28. Hiraṇṇa juttim	Hiraṇya yukti	silver work
29. Suvanna juttim	Suvarṇa yukti	gold work
30. Cunna juttim	Cūrṇa yukti	making and mixing powder of herbs and plants
31. Taruṇī padi-kammaṃ	Taruṇī parikarma	art of beautifying young women
32. Itthi lakhaṇaṃ	Istrī lakṣaṇa	art of analysing women's traits
33. Purisa „	Puruṣa „	art of analysing men's traits
34. Haya „	Haya „	art of knowing horses' characteristics
35. Gaya „	Gaja „	art of knowing elephants' characteristics
36. Goṇa „	Go „	art of knowing about cow and oxes
37. Kukkuḍa „	Kukkuḍa „	art of knowing about cocks and hens
38. Chatṭa „	Chatra „	idea of canopies
39. Daṇḍa „	Daṇḍa „	knowledge of poles and sticks (probably for measurement)
40. Asi lakhaṇaṃ	Asi lakṣaṇa	knowledge of swords (weapons)
41. Maṇi lakhaṇaṃ	Maṇi lakṣaṇa	knowledge of gems
42. Kāgaṇi „	Kākaṇi „	knowledge of special type of gem
43. Vātthu vijjāṃ	Vāstu vidyā	art of architecture
44. Khandhāvāra-māṇaṃ	Skandhāvāramāṇa	fixing the strength of army
45. Nagaramāṇaṃ	Nagara māṇa	town planning
46. Cāraṃ	Cāra	astronomy
47. Paḍicāraṃ	Praticāra	astrology
48. Vūhaṃ	Vyūha	formation of army in war
49. Paḍi vūhaṃ	Prativyūha	art of foiling the strategy of enemy
50. Cakka vūhaṃ	Cakra vyūha	formation of army in a circle
51. Garūla vūhaṃ	Garūḍa vyūha	forming eagle array in war
52. Sagaḍa vūhaṃ	Śakaṭa vyūha	art of arranging vehicles in war or forming vehicle array in war
53. Juddhaṃ	Yuddha	art of fighting
54. Niyuddhaṃ	Niyuddha	wrestling
55. Juddhāi juddhaṃ	Yuddhāti yuddhaṃ	art of fighting fiercely using swords, etc.

56. Atṭhi juddham	Asthi yuddha	fighting with weapons made of bones
57. Muṭṭhi juddham	Musti yuddha	art of fighting with fists (boxing)
58. Bāhu juddham	Bāhu yuddha	art of fighting with limbs
59. Layā juddham	Latā yuddha	clapsed fighting
60. Esattham	Iṣu śastra	art of using arrows, etc.
61. Charuppa vāya	Khaḍaga prapāta	attacking with sword
62. Dhanuvveyaṇi	Dhanurveda	archery
63. Hiraṇṇa pāgam	Hiraṇya pāka	preparing drugs and chemicals from silver
64. Suvaṇṇa pāgam	Suvarṇa pāka	preparing drugs and chemicals from gold
65. Sutta kheḍam	Sutra khela	playing with threads
66. Vaṭṭa kheḍam	Vṛtta khela	playing in circular tracks
67. Nālīā kheḍam	Nālikā khela	playing foul game with dices
68. Pattacchejjam	Patraccheda	leaf work
69. Kaḍacchejjam	Kaṭaccheda	wood work
70. Sajjivam	Sajiva	science dealing with living (organic) objects
71. Nijjivam	Nirjiva	Science dealing with lifeless (inorganic) objects
72. Sauṇa rūyam	Śakuna ruta	identifying good or bad omen from chirping of birds

The description of the above-mentioned 72 arts is a clear testimony to the fact that industry was in a highly developed state. People were skilful and knowledge was transmitted from one generation to the other.

### Description of various industries

After the foregoing discussions, we now come to the description of various industries developed in those days as depicted in the Jaina canonical literature under the following heads :—

1. Textiles—Cotton, silk, wool, hemp, linen, etc.,
2. Iron and Steel,
3. Crafts based on non-ferrous metals and precious stones—copper, gold and silver materials,
4. Industry based on agricultural and horticultural products—sugar industry, fruit preservation, wine, etc.
5. Crafts based on animal products—leather, ivory, etc.
6. Crafts based on forest products—furniture, vehicles.
7. Other industries—pottery, building, bamboo work, etc.

### 1. Textiles

The textile industry was the most important industry of the time. There were various textile fabrics such as cotton (kappāsa), silk (kosseyam), wool (kambalanī), hemp (saṇam), linen (khomaṁ), etc. Cloths of various varieties and qualities were manufactured from these threads. Cloth making (vattha vihiṁ) was one of the 72 arts mentioned in the texts.

Many beautiful and expensive cloths were manufactured in those days which were forbidden for the use of Jaina monks and nuns. Cloths made of goats' hair, blue cotton, of Bengal cotton, of Paṭṭa, Malaya fibres, muslin, silk, Desaraga, Amila, Gaggala, Phāliya, Kāyaha, etc. were not to be used by them.<sup>1</sup> Again cloths made with gold, interwoven with gold, set with gold, embroidered with gold, highly ornamented plaids, etc. were forbidden for the monks and nuns.<sup>2</sup>

The Jaina monks were allowed to wear five varieties of coar clothes which were comparatively cheap. They were as follows :—

- (i) Jamgiya
- (ii) Bhaṁgiya
- (iii) Sāṇiya or Saṇam
- (iv) Pottaga and
- (v) Tirīḍa paṭṭa<sup>3</sup>

#### (i) Jamgiya

It was a kind of cloth manufactured from the hairs of the animals (jaṅgama or trasa i. e. movable beings).<sup>4</sup> There were five kinds of jamgiya cloths whose description has been given in Nīṣītha Cūṛi<sup>5</sup> :—

- (a) Uṇṇiya      It was a kind of cloth manufactured from the sheep's wool.
- (b) Utṭiya      This was manufactured from the camels' hair.
- (c) Miyalomiya      Cloth manufactured from deer's hair was known as Miyalomiya.
- (d) Kutava      It was manufactured from fine variety of hairs.
- (e) Kiṭṭa      Cloth manufactured from the remaining inferior portions of the hair was known as Kiṭṭa.

1. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, p. 158.

2. Cf., *Idem.*

3. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, S. 24, p. 1017.

4. Cf., *Idem.*

5. Cf., *Nīṣītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, pp. 57, 223 and 399.

(ii) *Bhaṅgiya*

It was cloth manufactured from the fibres of the linseed plant. It seems to be a kind of cloth manufactured from the 'bhāga' tree which is still found in Kumāon district in U. P.

(iii) *Sanam*

It was a cloth prepared from the fibres of hemp. It was a dark red cloth mostly used by the bhikkhus.

(iv) *Pottaga*<sup>1</sup>

Pottaya or pottaga was cotton cloth made from the fibres of the cotton flower.

(v) *Tirīḍa paṭṭa*<sup>2</sup>

It was a cloth manufactured from the bark of the 'tirīḍa' tree.

Though the above five varieties of cloth were allowed to the Jaina monks for their clothing, they were however, advised to prefer the cotton cloth (pottaya or pottaga). The other types of cloth could be taken when the cotton cloth was not easily available.

**Cotton textiles**

Among the different textile fibres of the time, cotton was in the largest use. The cotton was first of all carded and the seeds were removed out of it (piṇḍita)<sup>3</sup>. After the cotton was cleaned (rūya or rūi), spools (pelū) were prepared for spinning the yarn. Cotton yarn (kappā-sika suttam) of different varieties were made. Spinning and weaving were separate industries.<sup>4</sup>

Weaving was developed and was a famous industry of the time. Weaving sheds (tantuvāyasaḷā) are mentioned in the texts.<sup>5</sup> Various kinds of cloths were manufactured. Cities like Kāśī, Śrāvastī, Kauśāmbī, Rājagṛha, Campā, Vaiśālī, Mithila, etc. manufactured plenty of textile goods of high quality both for domestic as well as for foreign markets.<sup>6</sup>

Cotton cloths of common as well as of costly varieties were manufactured. The common variety of cotton cloth as discussed before was

1. Cf., *Brhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 3663, p. 1018.

2. Cf., *Idem*.

3. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 159.

4. Cf., Bose, A. N., *Social and Rural Economy of Northern India*, p. 244.

5. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtra*, Vol III, Chap 15, S. 541, p 661.

6. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 285.

'potta' or 'pottaga' which was allowed to be used by the Jaina monks also. There were large varieties of costly cloths manufactured with fine variety of yarns. *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*,<sup>1</sup> *Niśītha Cūrṇi*,<sup>2</sup> *Ācārāṅga*,<sup>3</sup> etc. refer to the following important varieties of cloths :—

- (a) Khomma It was a type of cloth manufactured from fine cotton. Some Jaina texts also mention it as linen cloth. It was finer than 'potta' or 'pottaga'.
- (b) Kāyaha It was a type of cloth manufactured from blue cotton in the Kāya country (Eastern Mālwa). It was a sort of dyed cloth.
- (c) Dugulla It was a cloth manufactured from the fibres of the 'dugulla' tree. According to commentary on *Ācārāṅga*, it was a cloth manufactured from cotton grown in the Gauḍa country.
- (d) Amsuga It was manufactured from the inner bark of the 'dugulla' tree. Hence it must have been a finer variety of cloth than 'dugulla'. It was a soft, fine and shining cloth.
- (e) Phādiya It was a cloth fine and transparent and must have been very costly.

### Towels

Towels were also manufactured in those days. There is reference of a super fine, soft, delicate and coloured fur towel which was used in the bath of a poor man at the command of Śāgaradutta sārthavāha<sup>4</sup> Another reference of similar towel is found when 'Meghakumāra' was being bathed.<sup>5</sup>

From the description given above, it is evident that cotton industry was in a flourishing state in ancient India. Production of large variety of cotton cloth indicates specialisation in the industry as well as technical perfection. This also reflects the socio-economic condition of the people of the time.

### Silk Textiles

There is mention of cloth manufactured from the saliya of insects which fell upon the leaves of the 'malaya' plants.<sup>6</sup> Apparently these

1. Cf., *Jñātādharma Kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol- I, pp. 83 and 169.
2. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, p. 399.
3. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, (*Ācārāṅga*), p. 158.
4. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVI, Ś. 11, p. 218.
5. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. I, Chap. 1, S. 33, p. 390.
6. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 10, p. 399.

insects were silk worms which produce silk fibres (kosseyam). Some of the cloths manufactured from silk have been mentioned in the texts which are as follows :—

- (a) Malaya (Mayala) It was cloth manufactured from silk fibres in the country of Malaya.
- (b) Cīṇaṁsuya<sup>1</sup> It was silk cloth manufactured from the 'koṭika' or 'kosikāra' insects. It was white and delicate like China-silk.
- (c) Vādaya It was silk cloth (kosseyam or kosejja) and was called 'ṭasara' in the regional language. It was also very costly.

Development of the silk industry in ancient India shows the affluence of the people as also the knowledge of different fibres and the technique of their utilisation.

### Woollen textiles

The Jaina canonical texts mention cloth made of animals' hair and fur. The word 'kambala' has been used to denote all types of woollen cloths—blankets as well as garments. The various cloths mentioned are as follows :—

- (a) Uṇṇiya As already discussed, this cloth was manufactured from the sheep's wool and was used as a common cloth both by the monks and the general people.
- (b) Rallaga<sup>2</sup> It was a wollen cloth used as a wrapper (pāraṇa). This wool was fine and soft. It could be easily spun and woven.
- (c) Navataka<sup>3</sup> Cloth made of special type of wool was known as 'Navataka' or 'Navataya.'

### Hemp (Saṇam) textiles

Sanam<sup>4</sup> was hemp cloth prepared from the fibres of hemp. The monks were advised to use hemp clothes as a substitute to cotton clothes. It seems that cloths made from hemp were widely used.

- 
1. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 3662, p. 1018.
  2. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3025, p. 102.
  3. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, S. 6, p. 83
  4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 761, p. 57.

### Other textiles

Besides the above mentioned fibres, other fibres such as bark fibres were used to manufacture cloth. Paṭṭunna<sup>1</sup> was a cloth made from bark-fibres. Skins of deer (miga), tiger and panther were used for making cloths viz. 'Uṭṭha', 'Veggha' and 'Vivaggha' respectively.<sup>2</sup> 'Pesā' is explained as cloth made from the skin of 'pesā'<sup>3</sup> animal (found in Sindh).

### Dyeing and bleaching

From descriptions given in different texts, we come to know that people used cloths of different colours. Many colours for cloths are mentioned, e. g. black, blue, red, golden-yellow, white, etc.<sup>4</sup> Cloths such as towels were dyed in saffron.<sup>5</sup> Proper colours were selected in order to suit the different seasons. Cloths dyed in red colour (kāṣāya) were liked in summer while the saffron dyed dresses were considered appropriate for the rainy season.<sup>6</sup> This shows that dyeing industry was fairly developed.

There were traditional classes of people (rajaga) who were skilled in the art of washing and bleaching cloths. Soap-nut (kataka-phala), soda (khārajoga), etc. were used for washing. The cloths were starched and calendered after washing. This shows that people in that age tried to give a fine finish to the cloths, so that these may give a fine look.

### Costly cloths

There are also references of costly cloths being produced in ancient days. Yarns (sutta) were dyed in solution of gold and costly cloth like 'kaṇagapattāṃ',<sup>7</sup> were manufactured. 'Kaṇagayaka'<sup>8</sup> was a cloth having its border woven with golden thread. 'Kaṇagakhaciya'<sup>9</sup> was another kind of cloth embroidered with golden threads which must have been like brocade. 'Kaṇagaphulliya' is mentioned as a cloth which had designs made with gold by applying a type of wax or some other

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol II, S. 11, p. 399.

2. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 12, p. 400

3. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, p. 158.

4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 954, p. 94.

5. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, S. 10, p. 129.

6. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 952, p. 94.

7. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol II, S. 12, p. 400.

8. Cf., *Idem.*

9. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, (*Ācārāṅga*), p. 158.



sticky (adhesive) substance. This was the art of 'tinsal printing' which has been corroborated by Dr. Moticandra.<sup>1</sup>

### Printed cloth

'Ābharāṇa' was a printed cloth having pattern of leaves (patra-kādi)<sup>2</sup> over it. Different designs bearing leaves, moon, bell, pearl, etc. were printed on the cloths.

From the above it clearly appears that the textile industry was fairly developed in India. There were persons who were skilled in different fields of cloth manufacture. They could produce printed cloths depicting various designs and art over them.

### Localisation

The cotton textile industry was wide-spread and was found in almost every region, yet some of the places were famous for its manufacture. These places were known as big cloth producing centres (vahu-vattha-desā).<sup>3</sup> Mahissara<sup>4</sup> (Mahiṣā or Mahiṣmatī) has been mentioned as one of such centres. The famous centres mentioned are Madurā, Kālīṅga, Kāśī, Vanga, Vatsa, Sindhu, Mālwa, etc.

It can be seen from the above that this industry was not only highly developed in ancient India, but it was also founded on sound lines taking advantage of centralised production.

### Garment industry

Alongwith the cloth manufacturing industry the garment industry also existed. We find reference of many types of garments for ladies and gents and also for the monks and the common people. The stitched garments like the 'kañcuka', shorts, tunics, etc. were used. There was a special class of tailors known as 'tuṇṇaga'<sup>5</sup> who specialised in darning. They were also adept in the art of sewing (sivvaṇa). Various types of stitches (sivvaṇa) have also been mentioned e. g. 'gaggara', 'ḍaṁḍi', 'jāлага', 'gomuttigā', 'dukkhīlā', 'egakhīlā', etc.<sup>6</sup> 'Gaggara' stitch was used by the nuns for their dresses while the householders used the 'ḍaṁḍi' type of stitch. 'Gomuttigā' was an ordinary type of stitching. 'Dukkhīlā' meant double stitching while 'egakhīlā' referred to single stitching.

1. Cf., Moticandra, *Prācīna Bhāratiya Veśabhāṣā*, pp. 152-153.

2. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol II, V. 12, p. 400.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol III, V. 5012, p. 569

4. Cf., *Idem.*

5. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 500, p. 3.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 782, p. 60.

People generally used different clothes on different occasions. The *Nisītha Cūrṇi* mentions 'Niyamsaṇam' as the garments that were worn daily at home during day or night.<sup>1</sup> The 'majjanīyam' garments were worn after taking bath and for visiting the temple.<sup>2</sup> Generally these dresses were white. 'Chaṇḍasaviyam' were fine dresses meant to attend parties or functions.<sup>3</sup> 'Rājaddāriyam' garments were special dresses to be put on while visiting the kings and nobles.<sup>4</sup>

Use of different kinds of clothes on different occasions depicts not only the affluence, but also skill in the society in the good old days. It further depicts the stage of the development the society reached at that time. Not only that but it also shows that certain section of the people were very fastidious about clothes and dresses in ancient India. It also means that the economy was geared to produce and provide various designs of clothes suiting to the taste and needs of the people.

### Price of cloths

Cloths were also classified according to their prices. 'Jahaṇṇa'<sup>5</sup> was the cheapest variety costing up to eighteen 'rūvagas'.<sup>6</sup> 'Ukkosa' was the costliest—its price being more than a million 'rūvagas'. 'Majjhima' were cloths of medium category.<sup>7</sup> The monks were not permitted to use costly cloths. They were punished for putting on cloths costing more than 18 rūvagas. In other words, they could use only 'Jahaṇṇa' (cheapest) type of cloths.

The price differentials of clothes and the social order on the use of cloths clearly testify to the highly developed state of the textile industry and the fine trim in which the people were adept to the social customs. Moreover, fabrics of different varieties and qualities made of cotton, silk, wool and other fibres fulfilled the needs of the people of different tastes and strata.

## 2. Iron and Steel Industry

In modern age the Iron and steel industry occupies a key position in the industrial sector. Most of the developed countries of the world are big producers of iron and steel. Huge factories have been set up where latest technology is used for smelting iron and manufacturing steel

---

1. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. III, V 99, p. 566.

2. Cf., *Idem*.

3. Cf., *Idem*.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 957, p. 95.

6. Cf., *Infra*, Chapter V, Silver coins.

7. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 957, p. 95

of different varieties. This industry provides a big base for many other important industry e. g. motor car, bicycle, sewing machine, locomotive, machine tools, etc.

Coming to the ancient India we do not find big factories rolling out iron and steel in huge quantity, nor do we get reference of sophisticated iron and steel products in those days. The kingpin of this industry was the blacksmith (lohakāra or kammāra)<sup>1</sup> who occupied an important position among the artisans. We find mention of smith-shops (kammārasālā or aggikamma).<sup>2</sup>

The 'Bhagavati Sūtram' presents a picture of the working process of blacksmithy. Iron furnaces (ayakoṭṭha or bhaṭṭhā) were filled with iron ore and this was handled by a man with tongs (saṇḍasī). It was then taken out and placed on the anvil (adhikaraṇi) to be hammered with a mallet (muṭṭhie). It was heated again and again with the help of a leather bellowing bag (cammeṭṭha), malleted, cut, dipped into water to get cooled and given a final shape. The blacksmith knew the art of tempering the iron piece and bring the steel element to its surface layer.<sup>3</sup>

### Iron products

The canonical texts mention various kinds of iron products. Many agricultural implements viz. plough (hala), iron hoes, axe, sickles, (asiya or dātra), etc. were supplied to the peasants. The blacksmith made different types of weapons for warfare such as swords (khagga), shields, daggers (muṭṭhiya), spears, lances (kunta), discus (cakka), javelin (tomara), etc.<sup>4</sup> Articles of domestic use like knives, needles (sui),<sup>5</sup> blades, hooks, nails, rods, nail-cutters (nakkhaccaṇi), chisels, bowls, rings, spoons, utensils,<sup>6</sup> etc. were manufactured. On the use of the above mentioned various kinds of articles which have been mentioned in the texts Herman Jacobi made a significant remark,

"The following verses (of Sūtrakṛtāṅga) are interesting as they afford us a glimpse of a Hindu household some 2000 years ago. We find here a curious list of domestic furniture and other things of common use."<sup>7</sup>

1. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V. 210, p. 79.

2. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 287.

3. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. XII, Chap. I. S. 3, p. 11.

4. Cf., *Prañña Vyākaraṇa Sūtrā*, Chap. III, S. 11, p. 245.

5. Cf., *Sūtrakṛtāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. IV, V. 12, p. 79.

6. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. IX, Chap. IX, S. 1., p. 315.

7. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XLV, p. 276.

In this way we can conclude that the mention of the various kinds of iron implements and instruments like plough, iron hoes, axe, sickles, etc. portrays the developed stage of agriculture and related industry; knives, needles, hooks, nails, rods, nail-cutters, chisels, bowls, rings, spoons, utensils, etc. of the consumer goods industry and swords, shields, daggers, spears, lances, etc. of the weapon industry. It is true that we do not get any evidence of sophisticated engineering goods, but all the same the industry supplied goods and wares of daily use.

### 3. Crafts based on non-ferrous metals and precious stones

Besides the blacksmith there were other artisans e. g. goldsmiths, jewellers, etc. who were deft in producing various kinds of articles from copper, gold, silver, precious stones, etc.

#### Copper articles

Copper was used for manufacturing utensils,<sup>1</sup> ornaments, vessels, vases, etc. of various kinds. Artisans were famous for their outstanding and exquisite workmanship. Images were cast in different metals including copper and bronze. Copper plates were used for inscribing messages. 'Candālaga' (cistern) is mentioned as a copper vessel.<sup>2</sup>

#### Gold and silver articles

The goldsmith occupied an important position among the artisans. The large use of ornaments by people gave fillip to goldsmithy. There are many references of gold ornaments in the texts. The kings, nobles and the rich people used gold ornaments of various kinds and designs. The ladies of the royal and rich aristocratic families put on various ornaments to beautify the different parts of their body from the head to the ankle. The male persons, specially the kings and princes also used to adorn themselves with costly ornaments of various kinds. In *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram* we find 'Meghakumāra' being adorned with ornaments like 'hāra' (necklace of nine strings), 'egāvali' (necklace of one string), 'muttāvali' (necklace of pearl), 'kaṇagāvali' (gold necklace), 'rayaṇāvali' (necklace of jewels), 'pālamba' (covering of the neck), 'pāya pālamba' (long chain upto feet), 'kaḍagāi' (bangles), 'tuṇḍiyāi' (armlets), 'keūrāi' (bracelet), 'aṅgayāi', (a type of bracelet), 'dasa muddiyāna' (ten finger rings), 'kaḍi suttaya' (ornament for waist), 'kuṇḍalāi' (ear-rings), 'cuḍāmaṇi' (gold ornament for head) and 'mauḍa' (crown).<sup>3</sup> Such accounts of ornaments are found in various other texts

1. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. IX, Chap. IX, S. 1. p. 315.

2. Cf., *Sūtrakṛtāṅga Sūtram* Chap. IV, S. 13, p. 80.

3. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 33, p. 391.

also <sup>1</sup> In *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram* we find Ānanda, a rich Gāthapati of Vanīyagāma using costly ornaments who later on, taking a vow before Lord Mahāvīra renounced all the ornaments except a pair of ear-rings and the finger rings. <sup>2</sup> Even the elephants and horses were adorned with ornaments of silver, gold and jewels. The chariots were decorated with golden banners (*suvaṇṇa dhvaja*) and other gold work. <sup>3</sup>

The goldsmiths were generally rich and affluent persons. Except a few of them, who practised unfair deals, <sup>4</sup> they commanded good position and respect in the society.

#### **Precious stones**

The goldsmiths not only used gold for making ornaments but they were also experts in studding the ornaments with precious stones like diamonds, pearls, corals, rubies, emeralds, etc. Most of the gems and precious stones found in India <sup>5</sup> were used by the goldsmiths for making ornaments (including crowns) and decorating royal palaces, chariots, etc. The art of skilful cutting of precious stones and giving them various shapes was known to them. 'Nānda' has been mentioned as a rich jeweller (*maṇikāra*) of 'Rāyagiha'. <sup>6</sup>

The description of various types of ornaments and gold articles given in the texts leads us to conclude that the goldsmiths and jewellers were very skilled in their art. They must have fully learnt the properties of copper, silver, gold, and precious gems and also of the chemicals and other substances used for preparing the ornaments. The description of different kinds of ornaments and jewellery leaves no one in doubt about the developed state of smithy work and the affluence of the society.

#### **4. Industries based on agricultural and horticultural products**

In ancient India we find some industry which were based on agricultural products e. g. sugar industry, fruit juice and syrups, wine distillation, etc. We may also discuss drugs, chemicals, cosmetics and perfumery under this head.

#### **Sugar industry**

There is no mention in the canonical texts about the production of sugar of the modern kind in big factories but there were sheds for pressing

- 
1. Cf., *Vyākhyāprajñapti*, part XI, Chap. XI, S. 430, p. 1002.
  2. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 34, p. 37.
  3. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 289.
  4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, p. 269.
  5. *Supra*, p. 33.
  6. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. XIII, S. 2, p. 735.

sugarcane (jaṇṭa śāla)<sup>1</sup> where with the help of juice-extracting machines (ikkhu-jaṇṭa) sugarcane juice was extracted and products like 'guḍa', 'phāṇita' or 'phaṇiyam'<sup>2</sup> (treacle), 'khaṇḍa' (unrefined sugar), 'sarkarā' (crystal sugar) and 'macchaṇḍiya' (sugar candy)<sup>3</sup>, etc. were made. Two varieties of 'guḍa' have been mentioned, (i) chidaguḍa and (ii) khaḍa-haḍa<sup>4</sup>. These sugar products were used for direct consumption as well as for preparing various kinds of sweets, e. g., laḍḍugas, modagas, pūḍalagas, moraṇḍaga, parpaṭi, pāyasa, etc.

### Fruit preservation and fruit juice

Abundant production of various kinds of fruits in ancient India gave fillip to fruit preservation (by drying them up) and preparation of a large quantity of fruit juices and syrups. Syrups were prepared from the juice of pomegranate (dāḍima), grapes (drākṣā), mango (āmra), tamarind (cincā), and so forth.<sup>5</sup> The grape-juice (drākṣā paṇaka) was treated as the best. It was customary to offer fruit juices and syrups to visitors.

This indicates that syrup-making was an important business in those days. Large use of fruits and their syrup is a pointer of good taste of the people. This also depicts the affluence of the people and the prosperity of the country.

### Liquor distilling

Wines and other intoxicating liquors were manufactured and used on a large scale. 'Majja' or 'Madya' (wines) were easily available in the market. The wine shops were termed as 'rasāvaṇa', 'majjāvaṇa'<sup>6</sup> or 'paṇabhūmi'. Drinking-booths were distinguished by sign-boards.

Many varieties of wines were produced viz. candraprabhā, manisilakā, varasidhu, varavāruṇi, āsava, madhu, merak, riṣṭābhā, jambū-phalakalikā, kharjūrasāra, śatāu, ikṣurasa, etc.<sup>7</sup> Wine prepared from grapes was called 'madhu'. The wine known as 'śatāu' was very strong and it could be easily diluted a hundred times without losing its value. It is mentioned that the queen, 'Cellanā' spread this wine over her hairs and visited king 'Seniya' in the prison where it was used by the king for

1. *Supra*, p. 24.

2. *Cf.*, *Piṇḍa Nirvyukti*, S. 625, p. 168.

3. *Cf.*, *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, p. 295.

4. *Cf.*, *Ibid.*, Vol. II, p. 238.

5. *Cf.*, *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, S. 43, p. 123.

6. *Cf.*, *Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1158, p. 136.

7. *Cf.*, Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 125.

his drink.<sup>1</sup> Liquors were also prepared from rice, bamboo shoots, palm fruits and flowers. Surā (or paisthī) was manufactured by fermenting boiled rice, barley, blackpepper, lemon-juice, ginger, etc. and by distilling their juice.<sup>2</sup>

As a rule the Jaina monks and householders were prohibited from drinking wine. The Jaina Sūtras disallow the monks from visiting festive gatherings where people took wine. But, it seems the society had not imposed any restriction on the use of wine and this denotes its widespread use.

### Drugs and chemicals

There were small scale industries of drugs and chemicals too. Various kinds of drugs were prepared from roots, leaves and fruits. The science of medicine was highly developed. Many kinds of oil (tella), pills (gulikā), powders (cuṇṇa), etc. were prepared by the physicians and prescribed in various ailments (roga or vyādhi).<sup>3</sup> The oils like śatapāka and sahasra pāka were very costly.<sup>4</sup> It required a long and arduous process in their preparation in as much as the medical drugs were boiled a hundred or a thousand times to bring full efficacy. 'Hamsatella' was the oil extracted out of the body of a swan to cure certain diseases. Pills and powders were prepared from various herbs and plants. Ointments were prepared for healing up the wounds. The above description tells us about the advancements made by medical science in those days.

Chemicals were produced for various purposes. Some dyes and chemicals were used in cotton and other manufactures. Some were used in preparing medicines and some for the domestic use.

### Cosmetics and perfumery

The canonical texts give ample description of the use of cosmetics and perfumery by the kings, princes, nobles, courtesans, ladies and the rich people. The kings and the princes have always been shown using various types of perfumed oils, powders<sup>5</sup> and pastes.<sup>6</sup> The ladies made

1. Cf., *Idem*.

2. Cf., *Ibid*, p. 126.

3. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVI, p. 175. (reference of 16 ailments).

4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V. 452, p. 153.

5. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 13, p. 390. (Megha Kumāra is anointed with sandal paste after he took his bath)

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, Chap. XVI, S. 11, pp. 223-224 (reference of a poor man of the street being bathed and anointed with perfumed pastes for being married to the daughter of Setha Sāgara-dutta)

liberal use of toilet articles to enrich their beauty. As such, scents, perfumed oil and cosmetics in good quantity were produced in those days. The fragrant pastes were prepared from sandalwood (candaṇa), musk (migaḍa), camphor (kappūra), saffron (kurūkuma), etc.<sup>1</sup>

Perfumes and cosmetics were sold in the market and such shops were known as 'gandhiyasāla' (perfumer's shop). The perfumer (gandhaka) used to manufacture different kinds of perfumes from various materials. Their manufacture tells us about the advancement made by chemical science at that time.

### 5. Crafts based on animal products

The ancient society comprised of many craftsmen some of whom carried on their crafts on raw materials procured from animal world. The main crafts to be discussed under this head are leather and ivory-work.

#### Leather industry

The craft seems to be in a developed state. The 'cammakāra' or 'padakāra' (cobbler) manufactured various qualities of shoes, leather bags, musical instruments like drums (mṛdanga), bellowing bags, sheaths and so on. Hides and skins of cows, buffaloes, goats, sheep and other animals were procured for manufacturing different kind of articles.

#### Shoes

Shoes formed a necessary item of the dress of the people. Different varieties of shoes e. g. 'ardha khallaka'<sup>2</sup> (shoes covering half the feet), 'samasta khallaka'<sup>3</sup> (shoes covering the entire feet), 'khapusā'<sup>4</sup> (shoes reaching up to the knees), 'kosaga'<sup>5</sup> (shoes covering the toes only to protect them from getting struck against a stone or thorn) were manufactured. Shoes were made with the skins of cow, squirrel, lion, tiger, etc. These were dyed in different colours e. g. black, red, brown orange, etc.

The Jaina monks were not allowed to wear shoes as it entailed killing of the animals but under very special circumstances such as diseases, tenderness of feet, fear of wild animals, etc., shoes of certain kinds were permitted.<sup>6</sup>

1. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 179.

2. Cf., *Nisītha Sātram*, Vol. II, S. 917-918, p. 87.

3. Cf., *Idem.*

4. Cf., *Idem.*

5. Cf., *Idem.*

6. Cf., Sen, M., *op. cit.*, p. 171.



The description of leather products and their wide-spread use again tells us about the prosperity of the people.

### **Ivory work**

The reference of 'Dāṃṭa Vāṇijja'<sup>1</sup> (ivory business) shows that ivory work was a popular handicraft carried on by some class of people. The craftsmen manufactured bangles, trinkets, ornaments, handles for mirror, etc.

Ivory was obtained either from dead elephants or from the living ones.<sup>2</sup>

### **6. Crafts based on forest products**

The main forest product was timber which was used by carpenters for making furniture, building materials, toys, transport vehicles, etc. Various kinds of furniture such as chairs, tables, bed, pegs, etc. were made by the carpenters. High craftsmanship was shown while making wooden articles for the royal palace. The wooden furniture and walls of the royal palace were studded with precious stones.

The carpenters built ships, boats, vehicles of all sorts, carts and chariots of different kinds and designs. A 'rathakāra' (chariot-maker) was held in high esteem by the king.<sup>3</sup> Woodwork in building was extensively used. It was considered as an important art (kaḍacchejjam).<sup>4</sup>

We can say that wood craft was in flourishing state and it fulfilled the various requirements and the artistic taste of the people. The description of chariots, ships and boats is a clear testimony of the advanced state of science and technology.

### **7. Other industries**

Besides the crafts discussed above, we find references of many other crafts in the texts. Pottery was an important one.

#### **Pottery**

Various kinds of earthen pots, jars, bowls, vessels, toys, etc. were made by 'kumbhakāras' (potters) who were skilled craftsmen. The 'Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram' mentions 'Saddālaputta'<sup>5</sup> as a rich potter of Polāsapura who owned five hundred sheds for manufacturing earthen-

1. *Supra.*, p. 12.

2. *Cf.*, Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 290.

3. *Cf.*, Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 101. (reference of rathakāra Nemitti who is given four girls in marriage).

4. *Supra.*, p. 43.

5. *Cf.*, *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. VII, S. 181, pp. 271-272.

wares of various descriptions. These wares were as follows :—

- (i) 'Karae' (pot for cooling water)
- (ii) 'vārae' (pot for saving and collecting money)
- (iii) 'pihaḍae' (pot with flat bottom and broad mouth)
- (iv) 'ghaḍae' (pitcher)
- (v) 'addha ghaḍae' (jar)
- (vi) 'jambūlae' (a kind of jar)
- (vii) 'uttīyā' (jar with long neck)', etc.

The Bhagavati Sūtram mentions 'Hālāhālā' who was a rich potter of 'Śrāvastī'.<sup>2</sup> Jaina 'Śramaṇas' frequently took shelter in the shops of these potters which shows that the potters as a class were very popular and enjoyed reputation in society.

The ownership of five hundred sheds by a single entrepreneur shows that production of earthenwares was carried on in large scale and it must be a flourishing industry of the time. It must have occupied an important position in the economic life of the society. Large scale production of earthenwares indicates that the people used earthenwares in large number. Such large scale use may indicate the relative cheapness of the product and its consequent wide use.

### Other crafts

People were fond of artistic things and hence we find many crafts like architecture, sculpture, painting, embroidery, etc. in a flourishing state. The fine arts and crafts got royal patronage and a large number of craftsmen were provided job by the kings and the nobles. We find references of big palaces, royal gardens, chambers of courtesans, and houses of 'śreṣṭhis' and 'sārthavāhas' which were noted for architectural beauty and artistic designs. Many towns e.g. Campā,<sup>3</sup> Rājagṛha,<sup>4</sup> etc. have been vividly described in the texts as prosperous towns having fine buildings, temples, gardens, roads, etc. where a large number of artists and craftsmen resided and engaged themselves in various vocations. Sculpture was highly developed as is evidenced by the abundance of images and idols found at that time.<sup>5</sup> The painters were highly skilled in painting.<sup>6</sup> Jñātadharmakathāṅga Sūtram mentions a painter who

1. *Ibid.*, p. 271.

2. *Cf.*, *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Part XV, Chap. I, S. 552.

3. *Cf.*, *Uvavāya Sutta*, p. 1.

4. *Cf.*, *Jñātadharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I., p. 54.

5. *Cf.*, *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 14, p. 298. (Mallī Kumārī got a gold statue built by a sculptor. This statue was an exact copy of her body).

6. *Cf.*, *Ibid.*, Vol. II, p. 306.

could sketch the complete figure of a living being only by seeing a part of his body<sup>1</sup>.

All these crafts mentioned above resulted in the production of fine buildings, idols, statues, paintings and other articles of artistic design.

Many small cottage industries like bamboo work, mat industry, basket making, palm leafwork,<sup>2</sup> umbrella making (*chattaya*),<sup>3</sup> etc. developed which supplied various goods to fulfil the needs of the society.

From the foregoing study of the nature and degree of industrial development in ancient India as depicted in Jaina canonical texts, we can say that this country was fairly industrialised and it produced sufficient goods to cater to the needs of the people belonging to different strata of the society. The abundant supply of products led to large scale trading—both inland and foreign. Trade centres developed and merchants, as a class started occupying dominant position. The development of transport helped the quickening of this process. Now, it becomes imperative for us to study the trade activities of the time as depicted in Jaina canonical literature.

— — —

- 
1. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 2/, p. 417. (the painter painted the exact figure of princess Malli Kumāri by seeing only her toe.)
  2. *Supra*, p. 43.
  3. Cf., *Bhaganati Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. I, S. 8, p. 517.

## CHAPTER IV

# TRADE

### **Beginning**

In the earlier days of human activities a man produced what he actually required for his consumption, but in course of time, he produced more than what he actually needed. This led to 'exchange' of commodities and services between man and man. Formerly the exchange was in the form of 'barter'—wherein goods were exchanged for goods and services. This exchange was nothing but buying and selling of goods and services which is termed 'trade'. But barter as a system of trade had defects. Hence money appeared on the scene as a medium of exchange and measurement of value. The advent of money helped the process of exchange and as such trade developed.

Trade, which was the natural corollary of surplus production by an individual, grew more and more with large scale production in fields and factories. At first the exchange was limited to local markets but with the development in the means of transport, the domain of trade widened and consequently, we find inter-state trade extending to whole of the country. The merchants of one part of the country sold their products in other parts. Development of the means of transport was both a cause and an effect of increased trading activities. With the growth of trade new means of transport came up to serve the cause of trade. In course of time the trade could not remain confined within the country. It crossed the boundaries and entered the foreign countries too.

### **Classification**

Trade can be broadly classified under the following heads :—

- 1 Inland trade
- 2 Foreign trade
  - (a) Export trade
  - (b) Import trade
  - (c) Entrepot trade

#### **1. Inland trade**

Inland trade, as its name denotes, is carried on within the geographical limits of a country. It may be local, in which case, the surplus produce of a village or a town is sold in the village or town itself. It

may be zonal or inter-state when articles produced in one zone or State are traded with those of other zones or States.

## 2. Foreign trade

When goods of one country are traded with those of other countries, such trade is termed foreign trade or external trade. In modern time we find large scale foreign trade in almost every country.

Foreign trade is 'Export trade', when the surplus goods of a country are sent to other countries for sale, and 'Import trade', when commodities are purchased and brought from a foreign market to the home country.

Sometimes goods are imported from a foreign country not for local consumption but with a view to exporting it to some other country. Such trade is termed, 'Entrepot trade'.

## Trade in ancient India

We find ample evidences of large scale trade—both inland and foreign—in ancient India as depicted in Jaina canonical literature. The surplus agricultural, industrial and other products were marketed not only locally and internally but also in distant foreign lands. Trade centres developed and merchants as a class grew up.

The Jaina texts give a vivid account of the trading activities of the merchants of those times. Local trade was carried on in a regular way. Trade within the State as well as inter-state trade existed. Commodities brought from the village of the same State were called 'sadesgāmahaḍam' and those brought from the villages of other States were known as 'paradesagāmahaḍam'. The Nisītha Sūtram gives a vivid description of such trade in the words 'Jam paragāmahaḍam tam duvi-hamsadesgāmāo, earetti paradesa gāmāo wā.'<sup>1</sup>

## System of trade

We come across different words of trade in Nisītha Sūtram,<sup>2</sup> Bhagavati Sūtram<sup>3</sup> and Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram,<sup>4</sup> etc. The words, 'vaṇi' connotes selling of commodities in shop, 'vivaṇi' means moving from place to place to sell. The 'vivaṇi' merchants were itinerant traders. Some of them carried the articles of trade on the carts and

1. *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 1484, p. 209.

2. *Cf., Ibid.*, Vol. II, pp. 100, 143 and 209. Vol. III, pp. 106, 110, 160 and 581. Vol. IV, p. 130.

3. *Cf., Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. V, S. 9, p. 857.

4. *Cf., Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S. 1, p. 589.

animals, while others carried them over their heads or under their arm-pits (kakkhapuḍiya). Some of the merchants went to distant places to sell goods of their locality. They also purchased goods from distant regions to be sold at different places. The inland trade was carried both through land and waterways (jala-thalesu duvidham,...) The texts also mention about merchants performing sea voyages for trade which shows that foreign trade also existed at that time.

### Markets

Market place for purchase and sale of merchandise was known as 'āvaṇa' or 'haṭṭa'. Some markets, it appears, were specialised in the exchange of particular commodities e. g. market for pots (bhāṇabbūmi), market for confectionery (potiya), market for perfumery (gaṁdhiyavana), etc. The purchase and sale has been mentioned as 'kaya-vikkaya', while the marketable commodities were known as 'paṇya' or 'kayā-naka'. The buyers and sellers in the market were called 'kaiya' (or kayaga) and 'vikkaiya' (vikkinaṁto) respectively. We also find reference of shops where all kinds of commodities were available (kuttiyāvaṇa bhūya) These might be some sort of departmental stores at that time.

References of particular market for particular commodities lead us to believe that there existed some sort of organised markets in ancient India. Of course, there is no detailed reference of their working to enable us to compare them with the modern produce exchanges or bullion exchanges, but markets of different nature did exist.

### Forms of Organisation in Trade

Trade in ancient India was mostly carried on by the merchants as sole traders. The reference, "pañca vaṇiyā sambhāga samāittā vavaharamti"<sup>1</sup>, tells us about five merchants carrying on trade by putting an equal share (samabhāga). The means that partnership as a form of business organisation was known to people. The traders were generally united under trade guilds known as 'śreṇi' (śreṇis) headed by setṭhis (śreṭṭhis). The setṭhis were very rich and influential persons and had special status in the society. The merchant guilds advocated private enterprise based on collective system which gave incentive to the growth of trade and commerce. The Jaina canonical texts refer to guilds of goldsmiths<sup>2</sup>, painters, etc. The guilds represented the business community before the State and worked for their welfare. In Jāṭādharmakathāṅga we find the Śreṇis of painters representing before the king to

1. *Nīlītha Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 6404, p. 309.

2. Cf., *Jāṭādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 26, p. 400.

reduce the death sentence of a painter to which the king agreed.<sup>1</sup> The guilds formed their own codes and the king recognised them. They exercised considerable control over the members who were bound by the codes of the guilds.

The formation of guilds in those days shows that the merchants possessed the idea of modern chambers of commerce to safeguard and promote their interest. We, thus, find unions among the merchants which strengthened their position before the king and the people.

### **Trade journeys : Hardships**

The accounts given in the texts reveal that journey for trade in ancient India was full of hardships and difficulties. Transport facilities were few and far between. Carts and animals were the only means of land transport. In water transport we find the use of small boats and sailing ships. Good roads did not exist and hence the traders had to find their way through thick forests and isolated regions. At times they had to encounter natural phenomena like excessive rains, flood, drought and famine. There was danger of attack from robbers and other miscreants. In oceanic ventures they had to come across various sea-perils, viz. strong waves, storms, sea-pirates, etc. The journey was quite unsafe and hence the merchants dared not move out for business purpose without forming a strong group.

### **Sāthavāha or Sārthavāha (the leader of the caravan of merchants)**

The group of merchants going out with money and commodities for trade was known as 'sāthā' or 'sārthā' (caravan of merchants) and their leader or head was called 'sāthavāha'<sup>2</sup> (caravan-leader). Though the literal meaning of sāthā (sārthā) was a group of persons moving together for some purpose, it generally meant a caravan of merchants. The head of the sārthā i. e. sārthavāha was generally a leading merchant of repute.<sup>3</sup>

The sārthavāha occupied a key-position in the trading group. It was he who took initiative in chalking out a detailed programme of the trade-journey. He must have been a man of immense foresight, drive, initiative, courage, intelligence and honesty. He gave directions regarding halts, routes and danger spots. He assumed full responsibility for the safety of the sārthā. He took ample equipments to make the journey safe. At times the sārthavāha provided all the articles of necessity to the members of the 'sārthā'.

1. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 28, p. 425.

2. Cf., Motilal, *Sārthavāha*, Introduction, p. 1.

3. Cf., *Nītiśāstra*, Vol. II, S. 26, p. 469.

There is reference of a 'sārthavāha' named 'Dhanya' (Dhanṇe) of Campānagari in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram<sup>1</sup> who made an announcement, regarding organising a trade caravan to Ahicchatrā nagari and invited persons to join the caravan. He also announced to assist the accompanying persons with all sorts of help, e. g. food, waterpots, shoes, medicines and money. He led the caravan quite successfully guiding the members of the team. On the way he forbade them to use the products of a particular tree (Nāṁdi fruit-trees)<sup>2</sup> lest the user may die of some disease. Some of them did not follow the advice of Dhanya sārthavāha and ate the fruits of the Nandi tree which resulted in their death.

The above episode is a proof that sārthavāhas were leaders in the real sense of the term. It further shows that they were men of intelligence and possessed thorough knowledge of things around them. They had a keen power of observation and were very skilled in the art of their business. They also knew how to please the kings in distant places and take concessions in business. The Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram further tells us that Dhanya sārthavāha after reaching Ahicchatrā nagari presented costly articles to the king Kanakaketu who was pleased enough to allow him to trade without paying taxes.<sup>3</sup> 'Dhanya' sārthavāha took advantage of this and sold his commodities at that place. With the money received from the deal, he purchased various articles. This is revealed in the reference 'taenam se Dhanṇe satthavāhe bhaṇḍa viṇimayaṁ kareṁ karittā paḍibhaṇḍam geṇhai geṇihattā suhaṁ....'<sup>4</sup> occurring in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram.

The purchase of commodities by Dhanya sārthavāha at Ahicchatrā nagari on his way back indicates business transactions both ways. It (the sārtha) not only sold its goods to the distant places but also purchased commodities from those places to be carried to home town for sale. The difficulty in organising a sārtha too frequently must have prompted the sārthavāhas to take full advantage of the trip and make business in each movement.

### **Sārthavāhi : Women as caravan leaders**

There is mention of a woman caravan leader, Bhadrā Sārthavāhi in Anuttaropapātika Daśā Sūtram, the 9th Anga of the Jaina canonical literature. It refers to the reference, "tattha naṁ Kāgandī nagariṁ

1. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XV, S. 2, p. 104.
2. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, Chap. XV, S. 3, p. 112.
3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, Chap. XV, S. 4, p. 126.
4. *Idem.*



*Bhaddā nāmaṃ satthavāhī parivasaī*"<sup>1</sup>. Bhadrā lived in a town named Kakandī. She was well-versed in the art of trade and business. She was very rich and led an affluent life (*aḍḍhā jāva aparibhūā*).<sup>2</sup> She got thirtytwo big buildings constructed for her son, Dhanya Kumāra and his thirtytwo wives.<sup>3</sup>

This shows that women in ancient India took active part in business and were not far behind their male counterpart.

### Kinds of 'Sattha' or 'Sārtha'

Though the term 'Sattha' commonly meant caravan of traders, we also find mention of different kinds of caravan which too, were known as Sārtha. The texts describe five kinds of Sārtha.<sup>4</sup>

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| (i) Bhaṃḍi Sārtha    | These were caravan of traders who carried their commodities to different centres by carts or wagons for trading purpose.  |
| (ii) Bahilaga        | This Sārtha used camels, mules, bullocks, etc. for carrying goods.  |
| (iii) Bhāravaha      | The merchants of this kind of Sārtha carried their load by themselves.  |
| (iv) Odariya         | It was a caravan of job-seekers who wandered from one place to other in search of some livelihood.  |
| (v) Kārpātika Sārtha | This Sārtha comprised of monks and nuns who travelled from place to place for begging food ( <i>bhikkhāyara</i> ), preaching and visiting different parts of the country. |

The *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtra Bhāṣya* gives a good account of the journey performed by the traders, monks and nuns. Generally the monks did not favour the company of traders because they (the monks) could not get freedom to move and stay at different places as and when they wanted. Yet they had to join the company of the caravan of merchants for safety and convenience.<sup>5</sup>

### Means of transport

The trading activities required some means of transport, the importance of which cannot be over-emphasised. In modern times

1. *Anūtaṛopapātika Daśa Sūtram*, Chap. III, S. 3, p. 35.
2. Cf., *Idem*.
3. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 37.
4. *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3066, p. 862.
5. Cf., Moticandra. *Sārthavāha*, p. 164.

transport has been described as the life blood of commerce. Trade and transport go together. It is said that if agriculture and industry are the body and bones of a national organism, transport is its nerve. In modern age the system of transport reflects the progress of a nation. In ancient India, however, we do not find varied means of transport. They were not rapid, rather, were slow moving. In the absence of good means of transport trade in ancient India could not flourish to the extent it ought to have. Whatever trade existed was the result of the adventures of the traders who went to far-off places with their merchandise undaunted by the sufferings of the way. The credit goes to the sārthavāhas who organised the trade caravans with great enthusiasm and boldness and were ready for any eventuality. They did not care about the means of transport and proceeded on their journey with the conveyance available in those times.

The chief means of transport on land were animals (bullocks, mules, horses, camels, etc.), carts and wagons. There is mention of bhaṇḍīa, sagaḍa, aṇurangā, etc., which were carts and wagons of different designs. In *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram* we find Ānanda gāthapati having a large number of sagaḍa (carts) which were used both for transporting goods and for carrying men to distant places. Ānanda retained five hundred of them for foreign trips and another five hundred for internal transport. He denounced the remaining vehicles and took vow not to use more than one thousand vehicles.<sup>1</sup> Besides carts and wagons, we find 'raha' (chariots) and 'sivigā' (palanquins) which were mostly used for carrying rich persons. There is mention of 'Sahasavāhiṇi siviā' or 'Sahasra vahini śivikā', which could carry thousand persons.<sup>2</sup> Animals such as horses, camels and elephants were used both for carrying goods and for riding purpose. Boats and ships with sails of various designs were used in water transport.<sup>3</sup>

### Trade commodities

From the description given in Jaina texts it seems that trading was carried out in various types of commodities. This has been graphically described in the words, 'Gaṇimaṃ jāphala fofalāi, dharimaṃ tu kumkuma guḍāi, mejjaṃ copaḍa loṇāi, rayana-vatthāim paricchejjam'<sup>4</sup> According to articles for trade were divided into the following categories :—

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| (i) Gaṇima | The articles which could be counted e. g. betel nuts (pūgaphala), coconut, scented nut (jāphala), etc. |
|------------|--|

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 20, p. 27.

2. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. V, S. 15, p. 46.

3. *Infra*, p. 75.

4. *Uvavāṇiya Sutta*, Commentary, S. 6, p. 29.

- |                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| (ii) Dharima        | Those which could be weighed e. g. sugar (sakarā) or gṛda, pepper (pippali), saffron (kumkum), etc. |
| (iii) Meya or Mejjā | Those which could be measured e. g. rice, oil, ghee (ghṛta), salt (lona), etc.                      |
| (iv) Paricchejja    | Those whose value could be ascertained by scrutiny e. g. jewels, cloths, etc.                       |

This classification evidently shows that some articles were sold by counting, some by weight, some by measurement and some by examining their quality and genuineness.

The texts provide a long list of articles in which trade was carried on by the merchants. Among fifteen occupations mentioned in the *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, we find *darṁta vāṇijja* (trading in ivory), *lakṣha vāṇijja* (trading in lac) *rasa vāṇijja* (trading in wines), *viṣa vāṇijja* (dealing in poison, arms and ammunitions) and *kesa vāṇijja* (trading in hairs and in furs), etc.<sup>1</sup> They clearly indicate that trading was done in a large variety of goods. References show that the *Sārtha* went out with different kinds of foodstuffs, cloths, leather products, ornaments, toilets, utensils, musical instruments, precious stones, etc. for trading purpose.

There were traders who traded in foodstuffs only e. g. cereals, (wheat, rice, etc.), oil, ghee, *sakkara* (sugar), fruits, drinks, etc. There were other merchants who preferred to trade in costly and precious items e. g. gems and jewels, ornaments, saffron, musk, etc. This *Sārtha* was more vulnerable to be robbed by the dacoits on the way. Nevertheless, we find merchants going to far-off places with various commodities, both cheap and costly, undaunted by the hurdles and hardships of the way. They tried to safeguard their interest and faced the eventualities boldly. There is reference of cloths of *puvvadesa* (Eastern India) being sold in the *Lāṭa desa* (Western India) at a high price. The *Nisītha Cūrṇi* mentions, 'yathā puvva deṣeṁ vastram tata viṣayam prāpya durlabham arghitam ca'.<sup>2</sup> Gold and ivory were carried from the North (*Uttarāpatha*) to the South (*Dakṣiṇāpatha*). Articles like pepper (*pippali*), salt (*lona*), saffron (*kumkum*) were carried to long distances for sale.

This shows that the merchants in those days dealt in any and every type of article and were bold enough to travel long distances to market their merchandise. The strong desire to make huge profit in trading must have been a driving force in undertaking such arduous and hazardous journeys.

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 47, p. 66.

2. *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 951, p. 94.

### Weights and measures

The texts show that proper weights and measures were prevalent in those days which facilitated the traders in making sales and purchases of articles. There is mention of 'tulā' (weighing balance) and 'māṇa' (measure) in the texts.<sup>1</sup> 'Prastha' and 'Droṇa' as weights have been frequently mentioned.<sup>2</sup>

The commentary on Uvavāiya Sutra says that a 'prastha' prevalent in Magadha was equivalent to a seer of these days and a 'droṇa' equalled sixteen seers. The different measures and their equivalents used were as follows :—

- 2 asai = 1 pasai
- 2 pasai = 1 seiyā (1 chattāka)
- 4 seiyā = 1 kulao
- 4 kulao = 1 patthao or prastha (1 seer)
- 4 patthao = 1 ādhaya
- 4 ādhaya = 1 droṇa or droṇa or droṇa (16 seers)<sup>3</sup>

The words 'māṇa', 'unmāṇa', 'pramāṇa'<sup>4</sup> used in various texts refer to different weights and measures which stand for volume and lineal measures.

It appears from the texts that some of the traders sometimes tried to use false weight (kūḍatulā) and false measures (kūḍamāṇa).<sup>5</sup> This was, however, strictly forbidden both by the moral laws and by the State. In Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram we find Ānanda Gāthāpati taking many vows before Lord Mahāvīra among which one was not to take recourse to false weighing and false measurement (kūḍa-tulā, kūḍa-māṇe).<sup>6</sup> It also appears from the texts that the government laid down some rules regarding weights and measures to be used in commercial transactions.

### Internal trade routes

The important cities and towns of ancient India were connected either by land routes (roads) or by water ways which were used for internal trade.

- 
- 1. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I, V. 424, p. 144.
  - 2. Cf., *Uvavāiya Sutta*, S. 7, p. 30 and S. 38, p. 277.
  - 3. Cf., *Ibid.*, S. 38, p. 276 and 277.
  - 4. Cf., *Ibid.*, S. 7, p. 30.
  - 5. Cf., *Tandula Vaicārikāṃ*, S. 15, p. 27.
  - 6. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 43, p. 56.

### Land routes

Lord Mahāvira and many of his disciples travelled to different cities like Rājagṛha, Campā, Vaiśālī, Śrāvastī, Vārāṇasī, etc. which were connected by land routes at that time. These towns of Eastern India had trade relations with West India upto Sind and Kashmir and as such these towns must have been well-connected with roads. The movement of Lord Mahāvira from Rājagṛha and suburb of Nālandā to different places like Kuṇḍagrāma, Ālabhiyā, Śrāvastī, Vaiśālī, Mithilā, Campā, etc.<sup>1</sup> shows that some sort of land routes did exist in certain parts of the country.

The texts clearly mention about different kinds of roads existing at that time which have been described as *śiṅhāḍaga* (triangular roads), *tiya* (junction of three roads), *caukka* (crossing of four roads), *caccara* (crossing of many roads), *caummuha* (having four gates), *mahāpaha* (highways), *rājāmagga* (royal roads), *paha* (ordinary roads), etc.<sup>2</sup>

The existence of such roads specially the highways (*mahāpaha* or *mahapatha*) leads us to believe that good roads existed at that time which were used by the merchants as trade routes. At the same time, the descriptions of journey made by the *sārthavāhas* tell us about the unsatisfactory state of affairs in matter of roads. Hence we can conclude that some good roads and highways existed at some places only but by and large, roads which could be used as land routes by traders, were few and far between.

### Some important land routes

No thorough description of the various land routes followed by the traders of the time is available in canonical texts. Yet casual references of merchants going from one town to another are available which tell us about some land routes used for trade purposes. The *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram* mentions Dhanya *sārthavāha* who organised a *sārtha* from Campā (Bhagalpur) to Ahicchatrā (Ramnagar near Bareilly)<sup>3</sup>. It indicates land routes in Northern India. In another text<sup>4</sup> we find Dhanabasu *sārthavāha* trading between Campā and Ujjain through Kośāmbi and Banāras. Mathurā was an important trade centre which traded with the southern region as well. We also find an account of some land routes followed by the merchants who went up to Pārasadīva (Persia) for trading operation.

1. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, p. 264.

2. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 12, p. 172.

3. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. III, Chap. XV, S. 2, p. 104.

4. Cf., Moticandra, *Sārthavāha* p. 166.

The growth of cities and towns as commercial centres is indicative of the existence of some developed land routes of those times. Rājagṛha was linked with Takṣaśilā and Puṣkalāvati (Peshawar) which were famous trade centres of North-West India. Takṣaśilā was a noted trade centre in as much as it was from this place that trade was carried on with the West. This northern route from Rājagṛha to Puṣkalāvati is known as Uttarāvahī (Uttarāpatha) which passed through Rājagṛha, Vārāṇasī, Kauśāmbī, Mathurā, and so on.<sup>1</sup> It was by this route that students of Eastern India went to Takṣaśilā (now in Pakistan) which was a famous seat of learning in those days. The Uttarāvahī might have been the Grand Trunk route which Śera Śaha later on got renovated and extended.

There was another land route between Rājagṛha and Pratiṣṭhāna (Paithan-Maharashtra) which was known as Kāntārapatha<sup>2</sup> probably because it passed through a thick jungle. It led to Kauśāmbī, Māhiṣmatī, etc. reaching up to Patitṭhāna (Pratiṣṭhāna). Another route went westward to Sind which passed through the desert of Rājasthāna. There is reference of members of a Sārtha dying on a desert route for want of water.<sup>3</sup>

The important land route of the South was known as Dakṣiṇāpaha.<sup>4</sup> There is mention of merchants of different regions of north and south meeting each other with their merchandise and exchanging them.<sup>5</sup>

This shows that the traders and Sārthavāhas not only traded to distant regions but also made cultural contacts with far-off places in ancient India

### Internal water routes

Besides land routes the rivers also provided useful transport facilities for internal trade. The five important navigable rivers mentioned are the Ganges, Yamunā, Sarjū, Kosikā and Mahī.<sup>6</sup> Other rivers like Sindhu, Irāvati, Veṇṇā,<sup>7</sup> etc. have also been mentioned in the text which served as means of communication. The famous town like Campā, Pāṭaliputra, Vārāṇasī, Kauśāmbī were connected by waterways.

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 169.

2. Cf., Agrawala, V. S., *India as Known to Pāṇini*, p. 242.

3. Cf., *Āvaśyaka Cārṇi*, Vol. II, S. 34, p. 553.

4. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3204, p. 896.

5. Cf., *Idem*.

6. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4210, p. 364.

7. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, p. 425. V. 4470.

Boats of different sizes and shapes were used in the river transport. These were commonly termed 'nāva' or 'pota'.<sup>1</sup> They have also been mentioned as *agatthiya*, *antaraṇḍakagoliyā*, *koṇcavīraga*,<sup>2</sup> etc. Boats sailing along the currents of the water have been described as '*anusroto-gāmini*' while those sailing against the currents as '*pratilomagāmini*'.<sup>3</sup> Boats going across the river straight to the other bank were known as '*Tiriccha*'.<sup>4</sup> The merchants after loading their boats went out to different places for trade.

It is gratifying to note that the internal water transport system was well-developed during the good old days. The inter-connection of Bhagalpur and Kōsāmbī by river testifies to the developed state of navigational system. It is more significant because to-day we are not able to keep the navigational system under operation even on a part of the route mentioned above.

### Coastal trading

The canonical texts provide ample references of coastal trading in those days. The *Uttarādhyaṇa Sūtram* mentions about a merchant named Pālita (Pāliya) of Campā, also a great scholar of religion and philosophy carrying on coastal trading by ships.<sup>5</sup> He went to the town of Pihunḍa (near Kalingapattam<sup>6</sup>) for trade and was married there to a Vaiśya girl. After sometime while he was returning back to his home with his pregnant wife, she delivered a son on the ship. The boy was named Samudrapāla<sup>7</sup> as he was born at the sea.

This reference leads us to believe that the traders in ancient India carried on coastal trade also. They went out in the sea with boats and sailing ships laden with trade cargo and sold them at huge profit. There was a kind of boat sailing from one shore to another which was called '*tiryak-samtariṇi*'.<sup>8</sup> The above description is a clear testimony to the development of shipping industry and coastal trade in India.

1. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VI, S. 2, p. 25

2. Cf., *Brhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 2397, p. 681.

3. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V. 183, p. 69.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. Cf., *Uttarādhyaṇa Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. XXI, V. 1, p. 925.

6. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 146.

7. Cf., *Uttarādhyaṇa Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. XXI, V. 4, p. 928.

8. Cf., Jain, J. C., 'Trade and Commerce in Ancient India', *The Vikram*, Vikram University, Ujjain, Vol. XX, (May and Nov., '76), p. 65.

### Foreign trade

So also the Jaina canonical texts give ample evidence of foreign trade being carried on in ancient days. The *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram* narrates some good stories depicting foreign trade of the time.

### Description in Canonical Texts

In one of the stories we find some shipping merchants (*navā vaṇīyagā*)<sup>1</sup> who resided at Campā in Aṅga Janapada and were engaged in foreign trade. One of them was Arahannaka. The traders were very rich and traded in all the four kinds of articles viz. articles which could be counted (*gaṇima*), weighed (*dharima*), measured (*mejja*) or examined (*paricchejja*)<sup>2</sup>. After loading the trade articles on the carts they commenced journey by land route from Campā and reached the port (*poya paṭṭaṇa*) of 'Gambhira' (*Tāmrālipti* of West Bengal)<sup>3</sup>. The goods were unloaded from the carts at the port and properly loaded on the boats or ships (*poyavahaṇa*)<sup>4</sup>. The ship was fully equipped for sea-journey. Articles of necessity for sea voyage e. g. rice, flour, oil, ghee, sugar (*guḍa*), other eatables, cloths, medicines, fighting weapons, etc. were kept on the ship. The permission of the king for sea-journey (*rāyavarasāṇesu*) was also obtained.<sup>5</sup> The friends and relatives of the traders bade them goodbye and wished them best of luck. Then the crew of the ship took their position for sailing the ship. There were captains, helmsmen (*kaṇṇadhāra*), oarsmen (*kucchidhāra*) and other helpers (*gabbhijja*)<sup>6</sup> on the ship. The ropes (*raju*) with which the ship was tied to the dock were released and the ship sailed in the sea (*lavaṇa samudda*)<sup>7</sup> with the support of the winds. The ship could face the strong waves, high tides and other dangers of the sea. It made safe journey and returned back to its destination after completing its desired trading operations.

The text shows that the traders led by Arahannaka travelled through land, rivers (*Gaṅgā salila*)<sup>8</sup> and ocean to complete their trade journey. On the way they sold their articles making huge profits and purchased other articles to be sold to some other places at a profit.

1. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 18, p. 322.
2. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 324.
3. Cf., *Ibid.*, pp. 325-326.
4. Cf., *Idem*.
5. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 331.
6. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 333.
7. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 335.
8. Cf., *Idem*.



There is another reference of a sea-trade in *Jñātādharmakathāṅga* which throws immense light on the foreign trade activities of the time. According to the descriptions a large number of sea-faring traders resided in the town known as Hastiśīrṣa.<sup>1</sup> They carried on foreign trade and went out in the ocean far and wide for trading purpose. Once they set off on a sea-journey for trade. After sailing for thousands of miles, they faced a terrific storm in the sea. The captain and the crew lost control over their ship and they were at their wits' end. However, they prayed to God (Lord Indra) and the calamity was averted after a shortwhile. They could locate the direction and place of the ship and soon reached near Kāliyadīva or Kālika Dvīpa<sup>2</sup> (Zanzibār in Eastern Africa).<sup>3</sup> They anchored their ship and took small boats to reach on the shore of Kālika Dvīpa.

The traders found mines of silver, gold and precious stones such as diamond and other jewels. They also saw peculiar kinds of horses with yellow colour and striped body<sup>4</sup> (Zebra in all probability)<sup>5</sup> who fled away on the sight and smell of these traders. The traders let them go and filled up their boats with silver, gold and other precious materials and returned back safely to their home town. They presented the articles to their king, Kanakaketu and gave a description of the island mentioning the prevalence of peculiar horses (Zebra) in the country. The king became curious about the horses and asked the traders to go to Kālika Dvīpa again and bring the peculiar horses with them. The traders agreed to comply the order of the king and started making arrangements for the onward journey.

The traders took varied types of commodities with them for trading purpose. They loaded their vehicles with various types of musical instruments e g. stringed instruments like bheri (bhambhāṇa),<sup>6</sup> wooden toys of different colours and designs (kaṭṭha kamma), writing materials (pottha kamma), painting of many kinds (citta kamma), ornaments, jewels, perfumes, spices, oils, cardamom, garlands (granthim) and many articles of artistic designs. Some of them took guḍa, khāṇḍa, sugar (Sakkara) and sugar candy (macchaṇḍiya) of various types for trading. Other packed up cotton, silk and woollen cloths and specialities of

1 Cf. *Ibid.*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S. 1, p. 589.

2 Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 595.

3 Cf., Moticandra, *Sārthavāha*, p. 168

4 Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S. 1, p. 596.

5 Cf., Moticandra, *Sārthavāha*, p. 168.

6 Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*. Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S. 3, p. 608

these fabrics to sell them in foreign countries. They came to the port of Gambhira and loaded the trade commodities on the sailing ship. They also took sufficient quantity of eatables and drinking water for sea-journey. After the arrangements were complete, their ship sailed in the ocean and with the aid of favourable winds, reached Kāliya Dvīpa in course of time. The ship was anchored there, unloaded and materials were brought on the shore by small boats. The traders went to the island with their commodities and chalked out strategy to trap the peculiar horses (i. e. zebra). They used the musical instruments, food materials, perfumery, etc. to attract them. They dug pits<sup>1</sup> and covered them with cloths and grasses. After laying the trap, they silently watched their movements. Some of the zebras did not come in the trap while others who were attracted towards food and perfumes, were caught and tied with ropes. They were loaded on the boats and then to the ship and brought before the king, Kuṇakaketu of Hastinapura through the port of Gambhira. The king was very much pleased with the traders and permitted them to trade in his kingdom without paying any tax.<sup>2</sup> They were also honoured by the king and were presented cloths and other articles.

We find a very good description of a shipwreck in another story of Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram.<sup>3</sup> There lived a very wealthy sārthavāha, Mākandī in the town of Campā. His two sons, Jinapālita (Jinapāliya) and Jinaraksita (Jinarakkiya)<sup>4</sup> made sea-journey for eleven times and returned back safely to their home after making huge profits from foreign trade. They decided to proceed for the twelfth time to which their parents objected and tried to dissuade them from undertaking a sea-venture. But their sons were adamant and as such the parents had to give their consent. The two sons of Mākandī Sārthavāha took all the four kinds of commodities<sup>5</sup> with them and proceeded far off in the sea. There appeared a terrific tempest in the ocean. The ship lost all control and collided with a hidden under-water rock.<sup>6</sup> It was fully wrecked causing total damage to the commodities. It also took a heavy toll of the life of the occupants of the ship. The two brothers who were expert in swimming, however, caught a wooden piece and swam ashore an island, known as 'Ratna Dvīpa'. The story further describes how the two

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 616.

2. Cf., *Ibid.* p. 623.

3. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. IX, S. 1, pp. 555-556.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 556.

5. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 563.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 573.

brothers managed to escape from the island reigned by Raiṇa Devi who was a woman of devilish character. On the return journey, however, one of the brothers, Jinarakṣita had to lose his life on account of his being attracted towards Raiṇadevi.

In the light of the preceding stories and other references we now proceed to examine the different aspects of foreign trade viz. the kind of sea-vessels, composition and direction of foreign trade in ancient India.

### Description of vessels

We come across different kinds of boats and sailing ships being used in sea-trade. These have been variously described in the canonical texts as nāva, poya, poya vahaṇa, vahaṇa, pavahaṇa, etc. According to description given in 'Aṅgavijjā'<sup>1</sup> and other texts we find four kinds of boats and ships plying in those days.

- (a) Vessels of large size (mahāvakāsa) i. e. full-rigged sailing ships viz. nāva, pota.
- (b) Medium sized vessels (majjhimakāya) viz. koṭṭimba, Saṃghāḍa, plava, tappaka.
- (c) Vessels smaller than medium size (majjhimama-ñantara) viz. kaṭṭha, velu.
- (d) Vessels of smallest size (paccāmbarakāya) viz. tumba, kumbha, dati.

Vessels of large size (nāva or pota) were used for long sea-journey. They were fully equipped to meet the challenges of the sea. They were so designed as to face high waves, storms and other calamities of the sea. The ships were properly manned by crew. There is mention of kaṇṇadhāra (helmsmen), kucchidhāra (oarsmen) and gabbhijja (other helpers) among the crew of the ship.<sup>2</sup> The ships contained small boats also to be used in case of emergency or for reaching the shores. We can say that such ships were fully seaworthy and the merchants went to far-off places by such ships covering a long distance in oceans.

The second category of vessels i. e. medium size vessels were also designed for sea-voyage. Comparatively they were smaller and contained less space than the first one. There is a mention of koṭṭimba and tappaka plying on the western coast of India. Saṃghāḍa and plava were other kinds under this category.

The third and fourth categories of boats were of small size and were not suited for sea-journey. They could be used for traversing

1. Cf., *Aṅgavijjā* (one of the 84 Āgamas), p. 166.

2. Cf., *Jāṭādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 19, p. 333.

small distances. Some of them could be used only in rivers or at best on the port for transshipment of goods to and from big vessels (nāva).<sup>1</sup>

The reference of various types of vessels used in sea-journey denotes the peoples' interest in marine adventures. At the same time it also explains the skill of ship-builders who were able to design ships for oceans at a time when motive power was not invented.

### Nature and Composition of Exports

From the descriptions given in the texts we find the prevalence of sea trade with foreign countries during the above period. A large number of commodities entered the world market. All kinds of articles e. g. gaṇima (countables), dharima (weightable), mejja (measurable) and paricchejja (examinable) were carried by the traders to different countries of the world for sale. Both the primary and secondary industries of India provided a wide range of merchandise to such traders.

#### *Primary goods*

Among the agricultural products spices are generally mentioned.<sup>2</sup> The important among them were cardamom, clove, ginger, pepper, betelnuts, tumeric, etc. Saffron (kumkuina).<sup>3</sup> musk, sandal, etc. also entered the foreign market. Among the animals, horses and mules were taken for sale. The traders dealing in horses were known as 'aśva vaṇika'.<sup>4</sup>

#### *Manufactured goods*

The secondary industries of ancient India supplied various articles ranging from necessities to luxuries to be dealt in foreign market. The outsiders had a special craze for the artistic products of India. The textile industry provided cloths of various designs and varieties which were sold outside India. Cloths made from cotton, silk and wool were carried by traders to foreign lands. The Indian craftsmanship and artistic designs in textiles provided a great attraction to the foreign buyers who made repeated demands of these products. Ornaments of silver, gold and jewels entered the sea-faring trade as these oriental products of exquisite beauty manufactured with great skill and dexterity provided a fascination to the affluent section of the foreign countries. The traders also dealt in other artistic and luxurious materials like paintings, perfumeries, carved idols, toys, musical instruments, ivory

1. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. I, V. 185, p. 70.

2. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅgu Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S 3, p. 611.

3. Cf., *Idem*.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. IX, S. 5, p. 611.

products and so on. Sugar of various kinds e. g. guda, sakkara, khaṇḍa, etc. and oils extracted from oilseeds have also been mentioned as articles of export trade.<sup>1</sup>

### Nature and Composition of Imports

While the canonical texts explicitly mention the articles of export, they do not mention the specific articles of import. References simply tell us that the Indian traders brought a large quantity of various types of goods from foreign lands on their back journeys. The Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram narrates the return journey of traders from Kālīya Dvīpa bringing silver, gold and jewels from there.<sup>2</sup> There are references of use of Chinese silk in India.<sup>3</sup> As such it appears that it was imported from China. 'Cīnāmśuka' is explained as cloth brought from China.<sup>4</sup>

We find from the texts that a large number of foreign slaves, both male and female, served the kings, nobles and the affluent persons in India. This shows trading in slave labour. The slaves were brought from different regions and from different countries. There were female slaves from Ceylon (siṅghali), Arabia (āravi), Afghanistan (vāhali), Persia (pārasīhi), Greece (yonikā-joṇiyā) and so forth in the palace of Megha Kumāra.<sup>5</sup> People also learned foreign languages from them which helped them in developing cultural and trade relations with those countries.

The composition of foreign trade vividly narrates the economic condition of India vis-a-vis other countries of the world. India exported all kinds of goods—both primary and secondary to other countries of the world. She had only a few commodities to import. She imported the fine fabrics from countries like China or some such goods like jewellery and ornaments, etc. The payment could not be fully made in goods. This obliged the importing countries to pay in terms of gold and silver. This shows the prosperity of the country and the height which she attained in the matter of economic activities. Lured by the prosperity of the country many people came over here in search of livelihood. Some of the immigrants even served as slaves; a few taught their languages, etc.

### Direction of foreign trade

As discussed earlier foreign trade in ancient India was carried on both by land routes and by the sea routes. References show that India

1. Cf., *Idem*.

2. Cf., *Ibid*, p. 599.

3. Cf., *Praśna Vyākaraṇa Sūtram*, p. 111.

4. Cf., *Nīlīha Sūtram*, Vol. II, S. 10, p. 399.

5. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol I, Chap. I, S. 21, p. 257.

had good trading relations with Iran (Pārasakūla) through land routes. India sent betel nuts, sandal, jewels, etc. to Iran and imported silver, gold, pearl, coral, etc. from there. References show that slaves were brought from Arabia, Afghanistan, Greece, and other adjoining countries which indicate that India had trade relations with these countries.

The ocean routes were followed for the countries which were not approachable by land. Sea-faring traders went to Ceylon (Simhala), China, Kāliya Dvīpa (Zanzibar in Eastern Africa), Ratna Dvīpa, Svarṇa Dvīpa (Sumatra), Java Dvīpa (Java), etc. Traders went with cloths, sugar, spices, saffron, musk, perfumeries, ornaments, paintings, toys, musical instruments and other articles as discussed before and came back with silver, gold, spices, silk and other articles as and where available which could be sold at a profit.

### **Imposition of Custom Duties**

References in the texts show that the State used to exercise strict vigilance over the trade of the merchants who were required to pay taxes to the king. They had to procure permit (Rāivarasāṣaṇa)<sup>1</sup> while going out for foreign trade. There is no specific mention in the texts regarding export duties, but the traders had to pay taxes on imported items. If it was so, it can be said that the States in ancient India were interested in export promotion and hence they did not levy any export duty. It might have been done with the objective to give incentive to export trade.

Some of the merchants returning back from foreign countries with valuable goods sometimes practised fraud and tried to evade payment of taxes. There is mention about a trader named Acala (Ayala) of Beṇṇāyaḍa who returned back from Persia (Pārasakūla) with good deal of money and trading articles. The king with the help of his officials inspected the trade commodities and found costly items like silver, gold, and jewels concealed in the bags of betelnuts and conch shells to avoid payment of taxes. The king became furious and the trader was arrested.<sup>2</sup> Such cases it seems, were rare. The deceitful merchants when detected were punished and were, looked down upon by the people.

### **Trade centres**

The texts also mention centres which were noted for trade and commerce. Hence it would be interesting and illuminating to study the important trade centres of ancient India. Before discussing the parti-

1. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 18, p. 331.

2. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśa Candra, *op. cit.*, pp. 177-178.

cular centres, we should first know the States (Mahā janapada), regions (Janapada) and their capital town at that time. According to Bhagavati Sūtra, there existed sixteen States (Mahā janapadas) at the time of Lord Mahāvira which were as follows<sup>1</sup> :—

1. Aṅga
2. Baṅga (Vaṅga)
3. Magaha (Magadha)
4. Malaya
5. Mālava (Mālavaka)
6. Accha (Rikṣa)
7. Vaccha (Vatsa)
8. Koccha (Kaccha)
9. Pādha (Pāṇḍya)
10. Lādha (Rādha)
11. Vajja (Vajji-Videha)
12. Moli (Malla)
13. Kāśi
14. Kośala
15. Avāha and
16. Sambhuttara (Samhottara)

It is mentioned in the texts that Lord Mahāvira put restrictions on the movement of Jaina monks beyond a certain geographical limit. They were allowed to move only up to Aṅga-Magadha in the east, Thūṇā in the west, Kuṇāla in the north and Kośāmbī in the south.<sup>2</sup> This means that the Jaina sādhus could move only in Bihar and in a portion of U. P. at that time as it was thought that these regions were 'Ārya' and in this region the monks could preserve their religion and right conduct

Gradually, with the march of time the monks wandered farther and after an elapse of about three centuries (at about 220 B. C.), we find king Saṃpai (Samprati) declaring twenty five and a half kingdoms as 'Āryan' which were safe and suitable for the movement of Jaina monks. The kingdoms (the regions) and their capitals were as follows<sup>3</sup> :—

<i>Kingdoms (Janapadas)</i>	<i>Capitals</i>
1. Magadha	Rayāgiha (Rājagṛha)
2. Aṅga	Campā
3. Vaṅga	Tāmalitti (Tāmraliptī)
4. Kaliṅga	Kaṇṇaṇapura

1. Cf., *Bhagavati Sūtram*, Vol. XI, Chap. I. S. 16, p. 680.

2. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśacandra, *op. cit.*, p. 458.

3. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3263, p. 912-14.

**Kingdoms (Janapadas)****Capitals**

5. Kāśī	Vānāraśī (Vārāṇas)
6. Kosala	Sāketa
7. Kuru	Gayapur (Gajapur) or Hastināpura
8. Kusattā (Kusārta)	Soriya (Śoripura)
9. Pañcāla	Kampillapura
10. Jāṅgala	Ahicchattā (Ahicchatrā)
11. Surattā (Saurāstra)	Bāravai or Dvāravati (Dvārikā)
12. Videha	Mihilā (Mithilā)
13. Vaccha (Vatsa)	Kosambi Kauśāmbī
14. Saṇḍilla (Śaṇḍilya)	Nandipura
15. Malaya	Bhaddilapura (Bhaddrilapura)
16. Maccha (Matsya)	Verada (Vairāta)
17. Varanā	Acchā
18. Dasaṇṇa (Daśārṇa)	Mattiyāvai (Mṛttikā vati)
19. Cedi	Suttivai (Śuktimati)
20. Sindu-Sovira	Vībhaya (Vītilhaya)
21. Sūrasena	Mahurā (Mathura)
22. Bhaṅgi	Pāvā
23. Purivaṭṭa	Māsapuri
24. Kuṇḍālā	Sāvattī (Śrāvastī)
25. Lāḍa (or Lāḍha)	Koṭivarisa (Koṭivarṣa)
25. Kegaiaddha (Kekaya ardha) <sup>1</sup> i. e. half of Kekaya	Seyaviyā (Śvetikā)

The Janapadas and their capital listed above included most of the important trade centres of the time. These regions, called Āryan countries were connected by land and water routes and must have been important for trade at that period. The different trade centres have been mentioned in the texts as grāma, ākara, nagara, nigama, khetā, karavata, droṇamukha, paṭṭana, etc.<sup>2</sup> having different meanings. They have been explained as follows :—

**Gama or Grāma (Villages) :** They were the places inhabited by people where they had to pay eighteen types of taxes. This is found in the reference, 'Gammo gamañijjo vā, karāṇa gasae vā buddhādi.'<sup>3</sup> The taxes were on agricultural, horticultural, animal products, etc.

**Ākara :** They were the places having mines of gold, silver, iron, etc.<sup>4</sup> It seems that these were mining towns and must have become important for trading.

1. Cf., *Idem*, (Kekaya region was situated at the base of Nepal and only half portion of it was considered Āryan).
2. Cf., *Pratya Vyākaraṇa Sūtra*, Chap. V, S. 17, p. 445.
3. *Brhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, V. 1088, p. 342.
4. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. II, V. 1090, p. 342.



**Nagara (Town) :** They were the places where people were exempted from paying certain taxes. It is explained that nagaras were free from eighteen types of taxes.<sup>1</sup>

**Nigama :** They were the places where a large number of traders resided and carried on trading business.<sup>2</sup> These towns seem to be big and can be compared with modern municipal corporations which are bigger than towns and command big business and trade.

**Kheḍa or Kheṭṭa :** They were the places full of dust and soils.<sup>3</sup> These might be agricultural towns.

**Kabbaḍaga or Karvaṭa :** They were the villages with small population where trading was done on a small scale.<sup>4</sup>

**Doṇamuha or Droṇamukha (nodal towns) :** They were the coastal towns or ports where both the oceanic routes and the land routes were available.<sup>5</sup>

**Jalapaṭṭana<sup>6</sup> :** They were the big ports from where foreign trade could be carried out on a large scale. They were big centres of trade where many commodities were available for making trade transactions.

We shall now discuss the following trade centres which were famous at that time :—

<i>Name of centres</i>	<i>present State/country</i>
1. Rāyagiha (Rājagṛha)	Bihar
2. Campā	„
3. Pāṭaliputra	„
4. Mithilā	„
5. Vaiśālī	„
6. Gambhīra	West Bengai
7. Dantapura	„
8. Hastisīrṣa	not indentified
9. Kancānapura	Orissa
10. Pihunḍa	Andhra Pradesh

1. *Cf., Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1089, p. 342.

2. *Cf., Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1091, p. 342.

3. *Cf., Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1089, p. 342.

4. *Cf., Idem.*

5. *Cf., Ibid.*, Vol. II, V. 1090, p. 342.

6. *Cf., Idem.*

<i>Name of centres</i>	<i>present State/country</i>
11. Vārāṇasī	Uttar Pradesh
12. Kauśāmbī	„
13. Śāketa (Ayodhyā)	„
14. Śrāvastī	„
15. Mathurā	„
16. Ahicchatrā	„
17. Hastināpura	„
18. Ujjainī	Madhya Pradesh
19. Māhiṣmatī	„
20. Pratiṣṭhāna	Maharashtra
21. Śurapāraka	„
22. Bhṛgukaccha	Gujarat
23. Dvāravati	„
24. Vitibhayapaṭṭan	Pakistan
25. Takṣaśilā	„
26. Puṣkalāvati	„

### 1. Rāyagiha (Rājagṛha)

Rāyagiha (Rājagīr) in Bihar was the capital of Magadh at the time of Lord Mahāvīra. The rulers in his time were Bimbisāra (King Seniya or Śreṇika)<sup>1</sup> and Ājātaśatru (Kuṇika). Rājagṛha became a famous capital city and was a great seat of Jainism and Buddhism. Lord Mahāvīra visited this city many times and delivered his sermons. The place is famous even today for its beautiful location surrounded by five hills and for the hot springs. This town was also known as Giribrajā. It had many important Caityas (shrines) such as the Guṇasilaka Caitya.<sup>2</sup> The planning of the city in the sixth century B. C. seems to be the work of a genius. Its surviving city walls and fortification still show the architectural standard reached during that period.

Rājagṛha was a famous centre of trade and was inhabited by rich and affluent people. Traders from different places came here to purchase goods. This town was connected with Takṣaśilā and other places by land routes which were used by Sārthas for trading purpose.

### 2. Campā (near Bhagalpur)

According to canonical texts Lord Vāsupūjya, the twelfth Tirthaṅkara, attained nirvāṇa (salvation) at Campā (Campāpurī). King Kuṇika

1. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, S. 4, p. 54.

2. Cf., *Idem*,

(Ājātaśatru), son of king Śreṇika (Bimbisāra) left Rajagṛha on the death of his father and made Campā his capital.<sup>1</sup> It was a famous capital of Anga Janapada. Lord Mahāvīra visited this place and we find a nice description of king Kuṇika going to Purnābhadrā Caitya (shrine) with his queens for a 'paryupāsana' (worship) of Lord Mahāvīra.<sup>2</sup> Uvavāiya Sutta gives a vivid description of Campā which was a beautiful, prosperous and affluent city of that time.<sup>3</sup> The town was famous for its architectural beauty. A large number of craftsmen, artists and *śreṣṭhis* (rich people) resided there.

Campā was a big centre of trade activities. Traders went to places like Mithilā, Ahicchatrā, Pihunḍa through land routes. It was also connected with many towns by internal water route through the Ganges. A good number of businessmen and Sārthavāhas like Dhanya resided in this town. Great entrepreneurs in foreign trade like Arahannaka,<sup>4</sup> Mākandī, Jinapālita<sup>5</sup> have been described to be residents of Campā who carried on trade through oceanic routes via the port of Gambhīra (Tāmralipta in West Bengal).

### 3. Pāṭaliputra (Patna)

Pāṭaliputra also served as the capital of Magadh at that time. Kuṇik (Ājātaśatru) was the real founder of this town but it was only after his death that his son Udāyi (Udāyibhadda) transferred the capital of Magadha from Campā to Pāṭaliputra. This was built near the confluence of the Ganges, Sonē, and Gaṇḍaka but now the Sone has receded some distance away from it. It was named Pāṭaliputra after the name of a Pātala tree which stood on the bank of the Ganges. This town was also known as Kusumapura as the tree was laden with many kusumas (flowers).<sup>6</sup> King Udāyi was a great advocate of Jainism. Later on, Candragupta, Bindusāra, Aśoka and Kuṇāla adorned the throne of Pāṭaliputra. The first council (Vācanā) for the redaction of Jaina Āgamas was held in this town in about 367 B. C.

Pāṭaliputra was a good trade centre of Uttarāpatha. Land routes passed through this great town and it assumed a great importance at that time. Trade was carried on through water transport also as it was an important river port. Merchandise from this place were carried to

1. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 176.

2. Cf., *Uvavāiya Sutta*, S. 33, p. 223.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, S. 1, pp. 1-10.

4. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 18, p. 322.

5. Cf., *Ibid*, Chap. IX, S. 1, p. 556.

6. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 176.

Svarṇabhūmi (Burma)<sup>1</sup> and thus, we find this magnificent town a busy commercial centre of ancient India.

#### 4. Mithilā or Mithilā (Janakapūra)

Mithilā was the capital of Videha which was one of the twenty five and a half States of the time. It was frequently visited by Lord Mahāvīra. It is identified with modern Janakpura in the Nepāl Tarāi.<sup>2</sup> The town was well connected with Campā and other important trade centres. Trader from far and wide came to Mithilā for trade transactions. In Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram we find sea-faring traders coming to Mithilā from outside to sell their goods. They pleased the king and the king in return was pleased to remit their taxes on sale of goods which enabled them to make huge profit there.<sup>3</sup>

#### 5. Vesālī (Vaisālī)

Vesālī was another capital of Videha and was an important city of the famous republic of Vajji at that time. People of this place were called 'Licchavi'. Kuṇḍapura, a suburb of Vesālī, was the birthplace of Lord Mahāvīra. He visited this place several times and is said to have spent twelve rainy seasons (caturamāsa) here.<sup>4</sup> King Cetaka was an influential king of Vesālī. His sister, Trisālā was the mother of Lord Mahāvīra. The famous courtesan (Gaṇiya), Ambapālī, renowned for her beauty and art of dancing, lived here.<sup>5</sup>

Vesālī was an important trade centre. A large number of merchants resided here. Adjacent to it was Vaṇiyagāma, whose name denotes that it was a locality of traders and merchants.

#### 6. Gambhīra (Tāmraliptī in West Bengal)

Tāmraliptī (Tāmalitti) was the capital of Vaṅga which was included in the twentyfive and a half Āryan countries. It was a famous centre of Jaina śramaṇas. The Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram mentions Gambhīra port from where the sea-faring traders of Campā and Ahicchatrā loaded their cargo on ships and sailed to distant lands through oceanic routes. This port of Gambhīra is identified with Tāmraliptī (modern Tāmluka<sup>6</sup> of Midnāpur District in West Bengal). It was also a

1. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśacandra, *op. cit.*, p. 463.

2. Cf., Sircar, D. C., *Studies in the Geography of Ancient and Medieval India* p. 323.

3. Cf., Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 22, p. 376.

4. Cf., Jacobi, H., *op. cit.*, Vol. XXII, (*Kalpa Sūtra*), p. 376.

5. Cf., Jain, Komalacandra, *op. cit.*, p. 147.

6. Cf., Avasthi, A. L., *Prācīna Bhārata kā Bhaugolika Svarṇa* p. 43.

great riverport of the time. It was also well connected with land routes and as such this centre was a fine example of a 'droṇamukha' (nodal town). Various kinds of articles were exported to foreign countries through this port and similarly goods of various descriptions were brought in this country through it. It was famous for trade in fine cloths<sup>1</sup>

### 7. Daṇṭapura (Daṇṭan)

Daṇṭapur was a good trading town and was noted for ivory business. It is mentioned in the *Āvaśyaka Cūrṇi* that a trader named Dhanamitra wanted to build a house of ivory for his wife but was arrested on account of illegal trading in ivory.<sup>2</sup> According to Pāli literature Daṇṭapur was the capital of Kāliṅga.<sup>3</sup> It may plausibly be identified with modern Daṇṭan in Midnāpur District in West Bengal.<sup>4</sup>

### 8. Hastisīsa or Hastiśīrṣa

The *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram* mentions this town as a centre of trade where a large number of traders resided and carried on foreign trade. They went to distant places in the sea and are described to have gone to Kāliyadiva or Kālika Dvīpa (Zanzibar in East Africa).<sup>5</sup> Its exact location is not known but as the traders of this town used the port of Gambhīra (Tāmralipti) for their trading activities, the town served as the hinterland of this port and as such Hasthisīsa must have been located somewhere in the eastern part of India near Gambhīra.

### 9. Kañcanapura (Bhubaneswar)

It was the capital of Kāliṅga (one of the twenty five and a half States) and is identified with present Bhubaneswar (Orissa). It is mentioned that the traders of this place went to Laṅkādvīpa and came back with jewels.<sup>6</sup>

### 10. Pihūṇḍa (near Kalingapaṭṭam in Andhra Pradesh)

The *Uttarādhyayana Sūtra* mentions Pihūṇḍa (Pihūṇḍa) as a sea-coast town where Pālita (Pāliya), a merchant from Compā arrived

1. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 342.

2. Cf., *Āvaśyaka Cūrṇi* Vol. II, p. 154.

3. Cf., Bose, A. N., *Social and Rural Economy in Northern India*, p. 213.

4. Cf., *Idem*.

5. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII, S. 1, p. 589.

6. Cf., Jain, Jagdisacandra, *op. cit.*, p. 466.

there for trading.<sup>1</sup> Its location can be searched in the interior of Chikakole and Kalingapaṭṭam (north of Vishakhāpaṭṇam in Andhra Pradesh) towards the course of the river Nāgavati.<sup>2</sup> It was a centre of trade and must have commanded a good business as it was situated on the eastern coast of India.

### 11. Vāṇārasī (Vārāṇasī)

Vāṇārasī<sup>3</sup> (Prākṛta name for Vārāṇasī) was the capital of Kāśī Janapada and was the birthplace of Lord Pārśvanātha, the twenty third Tīrthāṅkara who achieved salvation two hundred and fifty years before Lord Mahāvīra i. e. in 777 B. C.<sup>4</sup> It was an important centre of Jainism, Buddhism and Hinduism. Lord Mahāvīra visited this place also in his itinerary.

It was a reputed trade centre and was famous for the manufacture of silk and other artistic articles. The famous Uttarāpatha route passed through this town. Situated on the bank of river Ganges and being a riverport it commanded a good trade in ancient days.

### 12. Kauśāmbī (near Allahabad)

Kauśāmbī was the capital of Vaccha (Vatsa) kingdom and has been frequently mentioned in the Rāmāyaṇa and Mahābhārata epics. Lord Mahāvīra came to this place. The town has been identified with 'Kosambi' which is a village situated about 37 miles south-west of Allahabad on the northern bank of river Yamunā.<sup>5</sup>

Kauśāmbī was a good centre of trade at that time. Internal water transport was also used by the traders to carry merchandise to different markets.

### 13. Śāketa (Ayodhyā)

Śāketa was the capital of Kośala State. It was a beautiful town inhabited by rich and highly civilised people. It is said to be the birthplace of Sri Rāmacandra, son of king Daśaratha. Lord Rṣabhadeva, the first Tīrthāṅkara was born at this place and Lord Mahāvīra came here for preachings.

A good number of traders resided in this town and carried on trade both inland and foreign. It was also an important riverport of the time.

1. Cf., *Uttarādhyaṇa Sūtra*, Vol. II, Chap. XXI, V. 1, p. 928.

2. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 146.

3. Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. III, Chap. II, S. 8, p. 822.

4. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 13.

5. Cf., Vajpayee, K. D., *Uttar Pradesh ki Aitihasika Vibhūti*, p. 6.

#### 14. **Sāvasthī (Śrāvastī)**

It was a famous capital of Kuṣāṇā which was included among the twentyfive and a half States of the time. It was frequently visited by Lord Mahāvira. It is identified with modern 'Saheta-Maheta' in Gonda-Baharāicha district of U. P. on the bank of the river Rāptī.<sup>1</sup> It was situated very near to Śāketa (Ayodhyā).

It was a good trade centre. Traders of this place travelled long distances to market their merchandise.

#### 15. **Mahurā (Mathurā)**

Mahurā (Mathurā) was the capital of Sūrasena, one of the twenty five and a half kingdom of the time. It is described as a very ancient city in the Jaina texts.

It was an important trading town where goods were carried by land routes. The famous Uttarāpatha passed through this town making it an important 'thalapattana' (Land trade centre).

#### 16. **Ahicchatrā (Rāmnagar near Bareilly)**

Ahicchatrā was the capital of Jāngala which was one of the twenty five and a half States of the time. It was also known as Sankhyāvati or Chatrāvati (identical with modern Ramnagar in Bareilly district of U. P.).<sup>2</sup> Lord Parśvanātha, the twentythird Jaina Tirthaṅkara visited this place. According to Jaina belief Dharagendra (Nāgaraja) protected Lord Parśvanātha at this place by holding a canopy of his thousand hoods over the head of Parśvanātha, when the latter was being persecuted by Kamaṭhasura.<sup>3</sup> This is why the town was named Ahicchatra (canopy or hood of serpent).

This town is mentioned to have maintained good trade relations with different trade centres. Dhanya Sarthavaha of Campā organised a Sārtha for this place. It fell on the important trade route of Uttarāpatha and as such became a noted centre for trade.

#### 17. **Haṭṭhiṇṇapura or Hastināpura (near Meerut, U. P.)**

Hastināpura or Gayapura (Gajapura) was the capital of Kuru region which was one of the twenty five and half countries of the time. Lord Mahāvira came to this place several times. It was the birth place of several Tirthaṅkaras. It is reckoned as a glorious historical city of ancient India. Many times it was ruined and rehabilitated again and again. It was named Gajapura because of abundance of elephants in

1. Cf., Jain, Jagdisacandra, *op. cit.*, p. 485.

2. Cf., Law, B. C., *op. cit.*, p. 169.

3. Cf., *Idem*,

the region. King Hastina named it Hastināpura.<sup>1</sup> At the present time the ruins of this old magnificent city can be located at about twenty two miles north-east of Meerut in U. P.

Situated on the bank of river Ganges, it was an important trade centre of North India for a pretty long time. It was famous for different arts and crafts and commanded good business at the time.

#### 18. Ujjeṇī (Ujjain)

Ujjeṇī was a famous trade centre of the time. It is identified with Ujjain (M. P.). The texts mention it as a prosperous city where a large number of merchants carried on trade. The Āvaśayaka Cūrṇi describes how traders moved out in caravan from this place and maintained trade relations with distant regions.<sup>2</sup>

#### 19. Māhesarī or Mahissatī (Mahiṣmatī or Māhesara—near Indore)

It was situated south of river Narmadā and was a flourishing town of the time. Traders of the north went to south through this centre and as such it commanded an important place in the home trade of ancient India. It was situated near Indore in Madhya Pradesh.

#### 20. Pratiṣṭhāna (Paiṭhāna in Mahārāṣṭra)

It was a town situated on the northern bank of Godāvarī. Its remain lies in Aurangābad district in Mahārāṣṭra State. It is also mentioned as a trade centre of the time.

#### 21. Sopārāya or Śūrapāraka (Sopārā in Mahārāṣṭra)

It was situated on the west sea-coast and was a big centre of sea-trade. It had a regular trade with Bharuyakkaccha (Bhṛgukaccha) and Suvaṇṇabhūmi (Burma). According to Bṛhatakalpabhāṣya, a large number of traders resided here and dealt in various kinds of goods.<sup>3</sup>

It is identified with Sopārā of Thāṇā district in Mahārāṣṭra. It is now a village situated forty miles north of Bombay.<sup>4</sup>

#### 22. Bharuyakaccha or Bhṛgukaccha (Broach)

It was a beautiful and prosperous town of Lāṭa Kingdom. It was situated on the mouth of the river Narmadā and was a sea port. The town was a fine example of droṇamukha (nodal town) where trade was carried on both by land routes as well as water routes. Ships for

1. Cf., Jain Jyoti Prasād, *Hastināpura*, p. 1.

2. Cf., *Āvaśayaka Cūrṇi*, Vol. II, p. 154.

3. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 2506-07, pp. 708-709.

4. Cf., Motīcandra, *Sārthavāha*, p. 103.



different countries sailed from this port carrying merchandise of different sorts. It was well-connected with Ujjeni.

It is identified with Broach of Gujarat.

### 23. Dvāravati or Bāravai (Dwārka)

The Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram mentions it as a very beautiful and prosperous town inhabited by rich persons including traders, Satthavāhas and Śreṣṭhis<sup>1</sup>. It was the capital of Suratt̥ha (Saurāṣṭra) which was one of the twenty five and a half States of the time. According to some scholars it was located near Jūnāgaḍh<sup>2</sup> but the mention of Lord Kṛṣṇa as the king of this place in the texts<sup>3</sup> leads us to identify it with Dwārka in Gujarat. Located as it was on the western coast of India, it must have been an important sea-port of the time.

### 24. Vṛibhaya or Vṛtibhayapattana

The town was the capital of Sindhu-Sauvira which was a Janapada situated in the lower Indus Valley and was one of the twenty-five and a half States of the time. It is also known as Kuṁbhārapakkheva (Kumbhākāraprakṣepa).<sup>4</sup> It may be identified with Bhera in Śāhapura district in Pakistan.

The town was situated on the left bank of the river Sindhu (Indus). It was a river port. Though situated in the desert region it commanded good business in the area.

### 25. Takṣaśilā

It was an important trade centre and a famous seat of learning in those days. Traders from eastern and northern India went to western countries for trade through this place. It was a great city of Gandhāra Janapada and served as one of its capitals.<sup>5</sup> It was outside the twenty-five and a half Āryan countries. The remains of the town lie near Rāwalpīṇḍi in Pakistan.

### 26. Puṣkalāvati or Puṣkarāvati

The ancient city of Puṣkalāvati, 'the city of lotuses' was situated about 17 miles north-east of Puriṣapura (Peshawar in Pakistan).<sup>6</sup> It was one of the capitals of Gandhāra country which was not included in

1. Cf., Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, Vol II, Chap. V, S. 2, p. 3.

2. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 271.

3. Cf., Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram, Vol. II, Chap. V, S. 5, p. 9.

4. Cf., *Āvaśyaka Cūṛṇi*, Vol. II, p. 37.

5. Cf., Sircar, D. C., *op. cit.*, p. 323.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 289.

the twenty five and a half Āryan countries. Traders of eastern and northern India came to this town when going to western trade centres for trading purpose.

#### **A Summary**

The descriptions available in Jaina canonical texts conclusively prove that India in those days was humming with activities. Not that only agriculture and industry were prosperous, the trading activities too were brisk—both internal and external. The trading activities were well-supported by well-developed land and water routes wherever they existed. The river Ganges was navigable from Bhāgalpur to Kausāmbī near Allahābād. Many other rivers were equally navigable and goods were transported by internal waterways. References occur of *droṇa-mukha* (nodal towns) from where goods were exported to other countries of the world. Mention is made of such towns both in the East and West. Trade centres were spread all over the country. Not only that they were well-spread, they were well-connected with each other.

All kinds of goods—both primary and manufactured—were exported from the country to distant lands. Those countries had not much commodities to pay for and hence paid for in gold, silver and jewels. It might be that some of them paid in person. This is proved by the presence of slaves in India. It might be that people were attracted towards India on account of her prosperity or they came to India for earning their livelihood. All these go to prove that industries and trade were well-developed in India. The country was prosperous and people were affluent. The role of Sārthavāhas proves that traders were adventurous, brave and courageous and not only made the country rich and prosperous, but made it famous all over the world.

Trade necessitates the use of money. It requires finance as well. We will study them in the next chapter.

---

## CHAPTER V

# THE FINANCIAL SYSTEM BANKING, CURRENCY AND FINANCE

The canonical texts suggest a fairly developed state of agriculture and industries in ancient India. Alongwith that we have also found a developed internal and external trade at that time. This pre supposes a well-developed financial system i. e. a developed banking, currency and finance. We propose to take up their study according to Jaina canonical literature.

### Banking

Banking plays an important part in the modern economic activities. The different productive agencies, be they extractive dealing with the farm, the mines and the forests, or manufacturing, converting raw materials into finished products, or transport, carrying men and materials from one place to another, are all directly concerned with banking and look to it for credit and other facilities. Even an ordinary person has a link with a bank either as a depositor or a borrower of money.

### Banking in ancient India

Coming to the ancient India, i.e. about two and a half millennium ago, we find banking in its rudimentary state. Institutional banking was non-existent. Individuals looked after it. It was just like indigenous banking of to-day. It can be studied under the following heads :—

1. Loanable funds
2. Lending of money
3. Receiving of deposits.

#### 1. Loanable funds

References in the texts show that the rich and wealthy persons (Śreṣṭhis and Vanīyas) carrying on business amassed huge wealth which they used for three main purposes. The first purpose was to hoard a portion of the wealth to be used in time of need. The second was to use the money in business as capital and multiply it. It also included lending of money on interest. The third purpose was to use the wealth for fulfilling the personal wants comprising necessities, comforts and luxuries. The Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram mentions ten Gāthāpaties who were bestowed with rich fortunes and had a huge wealth which they used for triple purpose of hoarding, investing and spending. The first Gāthāpati, Ānanda of Vanīyagāma had total wealth of twelve crore Hiranya (gold

coins).<sup>1</sup> He hoarded one-third of the amount, i. e. four crore 'Hiraṇya' as reserve (Nihāṇa) and spent another one-third in meeting his expenses over articles of needs and luxuries. The remaining one-third i. e. four crore 'Hiraṇya' (gold coins) was used for lending and investment in business in order to multiply the sum.<sup>2</sup>

Thus, the rich Gāthāpatis and Śreṣṭhis earmarked a portion of their wealth for investment in business and lending purpose. The Bhagavatisūtra mentions the well to-do Śrāvakas (house holders) of the town of Tuṅḡikā, who increased their wealth by banking business. (Āoga—dvigunādi vṛdhya artha pradhānam)<sup>3</sup> Generally one-third of the wealth was set apart by the Gāthāpatis for investment and loan purpose. Narration in Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram shows that all the ten Gāthāpatis invested about one-third of their wealth in business which included money lending.

## 2. Lending of money

Money lending was considered as an honest business. The Vaṇikas gave money to the people on loan (ṛṇa).<sup>4</sup> The loan was given in the presence of a witness or a surety (Sākṣī or pratibhū).<sup>5</sup> Interest charged was generally heavy and sometimes it was as high as to make the principal double (duguna) every year.<sup>6</sup> Though there were prescribed limits to the interest chargeable by the lenders<sup>7</sup>, it was not very much followed. The State ordinarily did not interfere in matters concerning money lending. This must have caused untold misery to the borrowers who were at the mercy of rapacious usurers charging very high rates of interest. The Vaṇikas treated the debtors mercilessly for non-repayment of loans. They even whipped them to get their money back.<sup>8</sup> The debtors unable to repay the debts were made to work as slaves (aṇaya).<sup>9</sup> The Piṇḍa Nirukti describes how a widow who purchased some oil from a merchant had to serve as a slave-girl on account of non-payment of the price of the oil.<sup>10</sup> The slaves had to work hard in the fields and workshops of their creditors. Sometimes, however, the

1. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 9.

2. Cf., *Idem*.

3. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prañīpti*, Part II, Chap. V, S. 106, p. 238.

4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3676, p. 263.

5. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, V. 3724, p. 274.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, pp. 340 and 394.

7. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 313.

8. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3704, p. 270.

9. Cf., *Piṇḍa Nirukti*, V. 319, p. 60.

10. Cf., *Idem*.

debtors were relieved after a partial payment of the debt. It is stated that if the debtor (dhārāṇiya) went abroad and due to ship-wreck or other calamity returned home without any money, he was not liable to repay the loan.<sup>1</sup> This means that repayment of loan advanced for foreign trade depended on the safe return of the merchant with his cargo and sale proceeds. Thus, there was an element of insurance too, in such advances.

References in the texts show that loan was granted both for consumption and for production purposes. The rich and affluent Śreṣṭhis and Gāthāpatis described as saviour of the people must be advancing money to the needy persons for their trade and callings. In Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram we find Dhanya Sārthavāha announcing to advance money to the needy traders who were willing to accompany the Sārtha (caravan of traders) for trading purposes.<sup>2</sup> There is mention of Sārthavāhas of Rāyagiha (Rājagir) who lent money with a view to double their principal.<sup>3</sup>

### 3. Receiving of deposits

Receiving of deposits is an important function of banking. A banker is one who besides lending money, receives deposits. In ancient days we find this function also being discharged by the Śreṣṭhis, Vaṇikas and Sārthavāhas. People reposed confidence in these persons and deposited their money with them for safe custody. The money thus deposited was called 'Nikkhevaga'.<sup>4</sup> They got back their money on demand. Of course, in some cases the depositors had to return home with a wry face when the banker (Vaṇika) refused to recognise him as a depositor. Instances are to be found when the Vaṇikas misappropriated the whole deposit (Nikkhevaga) and the poor depositors found themselves helpless.<sup>5</sup>

We can say that depositing money with Vaṇikas was not safe and as such it is not surprising that people kept their surplus money with themselves and hoarded them underground (ñihi)<sup>6</sup>. The dishonest bankers were a great stumbling block in the development of banking in ancient India. In the absence of adequate and secured banking facilities, trade and industry could not get full support to make a marked

1. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 111.

2. Cf., Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram, Vol. III, Chap. XV, S. 2, p. 104.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 2, p. 572.

4. Cf., Nisītha Sūtram, Vol. I, V. 292, p. 102.

5. Cf., *Idem.*

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. III, V. 4312, p. 387.

headway in those days. The usurious rate of interest coupled with dishonest practices thwarted the growth of banking in ancient India.

We also find that there was no specialisation in banking business. A lender advanced loan to persons for various purposes e. g. agricultural, industrial, trading or for consumption purposes. He must have been primarily guided with the return of his money and interest. In certain cases, the lender also lent with a view to promote agriculture, industry or trade in the country. Thus, the idea behind lending was two fold—first, to get interest and secondly, to help develop the economic activities. But by and large the main intention was to multiply their capital by charging high rate of interest. However it is proved beyond doubt that banking constituted one of the economic activities in ancient days and it did help in carrying on economic activities.

### Currency

The use of currency by the people anywhere at any time suggests the existence of a government. The maintenance of law and order is the prime requisite for the safe transmittance of currency from one place to another. The canonical texts mention the use of coins made of gold, silver, and copper.

### Issue of Coins

The State had the power and responsibility of manufacturing and issuing coins. However, there are evidences to show that some of the Śreṇis (guilds) also minted and issued coins.<sup>1</sup> The Śreṇis took active interest in developing trade and commerce and it seems that the coins were first introduced by the Śreṇis (trade guilds) and the goldsmiths. Coins found at Taxila bear the word 'Negama' which proves that the Śreṇis (nigamas) issued coins.<sup>2</sup>

In the beginning the administration was indifferent on this issue and the issue of coins was continued by the Śreṇis for a pretty long time. Eventually, with the growth of trade and commerce and growing circulation of coins, the State was tempted to issue coins and thus, both the king and the Śreṇis undertook this work. Hence, it can be safely said that the issue of coins was never a State monopoly at that time.

### Methods of manufacturing coins

We find that the coins at that time were manufactured by two different methods. The first mode of fabrication was to beat out a piece of metal (generally silver) into a flat plate of certain thickness and then cut off narrow strips of about half an inch or more in width. Each

1. Cf., Upādhyāya, V., *Bhāratīya Śikṣe*, p. 6.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 37.

strip was then cut into separate equal sized pieces which were brought down to a fixed weight by cutting small bits off one or more corners of the pieces.<sup>1</sup> Different symbols were then stamped on the surface of the metals. Such coins were punchmarked coins. The second method of manufacturing was to shape the metals in moulds. The coins thus manufactured were cast coins.

### Punchmarked coins

The punchmarked coins were the earliest coins of India. It is difficult to say precisely how old were these coins. These were certainly current in the time of Lord Mahāvīra i. e. in the sixth century B. C.<sup>2</sup> Sir A. Cunningham sees no difficulty in thinking that they might mount as high as 1000 B. C. He says,

"They certainly belong to the very infancy of coinage. The only money that could have preceded them would have been blank pieces of silver, which were weighed out".<sup>3</sup>

The punchmarked coins were called 'kāhāvaṇa'<sup>4</sup> (Kārṣāpaṇa) from 'Karṣa', the weight, and 'āpaṇa', the custom or the market.<sup>5</sup>

In the beginning these coins were small flat pieces of silver either square or round adjusted to a certain fixed weight of somewhat more than 56 grains.<sup>6</sup> The copper kārṣāpaṇa weighed 80 rattis which was equal to 144 grains.<sup>7</sup> The Hindus and the Buddhist literature also frequently refer Kārṣāpaṇa.

Several hoards of punchmarked coins have been found at different places in India, for example, at Taxilā, Mathurā, Eran (old decayed city on the south bank of river B.nā, 45 miles north west from Sāgar), Kausāmbī, Rājagṛha, etc. The coins bear different symbols on the obverse side such as a bull or a cow, a tree, a square tank, a snake, a peacock, an elephant, a palm tree, a lotus flower, a female figure, the moon, the sun, etc. The different symbols were probably the private marks of ancient coin fabricators. The number of these symbols are so great, nearly three hundred, that their origin was probably due to several different causes.<sup>8</sup>

1. Cf., Cunningham, A., *Coins of Ancient India*, p. 43.

2. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 306.

3. Cunningham, A., *op. cit.*, p. 43.

4. Cf., *Uttarādhyayana Sūtra*, Vol. II, Chap. XX, V. 42, p. 902.

5. Cf., Cunningham, A., *op. cit.*, p. 42.

6. Cf., *Idem*.

7. Cf., Upadhyaya, V., *op. cit.*, p. 27.

8. Cf., Cunningham, A. *op. cit.*, p. 58.

The reverse side of the coins was left blank at the time of fabrication and gradually punched with different symbols at different times. The punchmarked coins are generally found in silver and copper. The coins found in hoards are largely in silver which indicate their larger use in those times. Gold Kārṣāpaṇas might also have been issued like silver and copper ones. Their non-discovery is not a decisive argument against their existence.<sup>1</sup>

#### Cast coins

Cast coins were also manufactured in gold, silver and copper and contained different symbols like the punchmarked coins. The die of their manufacture was engraved with different symbols which produced the desired type of coins. A large number of copper cast coins of ancient India have been found at different places viz. Taxilā, Ayodhya, Ujjain, Eran, Banāras, etc.<sup>2</sup>

#### Types of coins

Different types of coins (Nāṇaka)<sup>3</sup> prevalent at that time may be studied under the following heads :—

- (a) Gold coins
- (b) Silver coins
- (c) Copper coins
- (d) Other coins.

#### (a) Gold coins

Among the gold coins 'suvaṇṇa' (suvarṇa) or 'dināra'<sup>4</sup> and 'suvaṇṇa masaka' have been mentioned. The words 'hiraṇṇa' and 'hiraṇṇa-suvaṇṇa' also occur in the texts. The term 'hiraṇṇa' denoted money in general but when associated with suvaṇṇa (i. e. hiraṇṇa-suvaṇṇa), it meant gold coins.<sup>5</sup>

Suvaṇṇa or Dināra was the gold coin commonly used in eastern India (pūrvadesa). The mention of "Pitamnāma-Suvarṇa tanmayam vā nāṇakam bhavati, yathapūrva deśe Dinārah"<sup>6</sup> certifies its use. Another coin known as 'kevadika' has been mentioned which was possibly of gold and was in circulation in pūrvadesa (Eastern India).<sup>7</sup> The Jaina texts

1. Cf., Jain, K. C., *op. cit.*, p. 310.

2. Cf., Cunningham, A. *op. cit.*, p. 60.

3. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, p. 573.

4. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3070, p. 111.

5. Cf., Bhaṇḍārka, D. R., *Ancient Indian Numismatics*, p. 51.

6. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, p. 573.

7. Cf., *Ibid.*, p. 573.



have made no distinction between the value of *Suvarṇa* and *Dīnāra* and as such they may be treated at par. On the basis of evidences of the Kuṣāṇa and Gupta coins also, a *Suvarṇa* (*Suvarṇa*) had a value equal to that of the Roman gold coin, 'Dinarius' and it weighed 123 grains.<sup>1</sup> According to others the '*Suvarṇa*' weighed 16 *māsās* (80 *rattis*) which is equivalent to 144 grains.<sup>2</sup>

'*Suvarṇamāsaka*' (*Suvarṇamāsaya*) was the smaller denomination of *Suvarṇa* or *Dīnāra*. This gold coin weighed only one *māsā* (5 *rattis*).<sup>3</sup>

#### (b) Silver coins

Among the silver coins '*Rūvagas*' (*Rūpakas*) have been generally mentioned in the texts. It seems that it was the most popular silver coin of the time. We find different regions having *rūvagas* of different values with different names. For example, the *rūvagas* of *Dīva Island*<sup>4</sup> was called '*Diviccaga*' or '*Sābharaga*', that of *Uttarāpatha*, '*Uttarāpahaga*', of *Pāṭaliputra*, '*Pāḍaliputtaga*' or '*Kusumapuraga*', of *Dakṣhiṇāpatha*, '*Dakṣhiṇāpahaga*' and of *Kāñchipurī*, '*Nelao*' or '*Nelaka*'.

The relative value of different *rūvagas* (silver coins) of the regions can be ascertained from the following table :—

2 *Sābharaga* or *Diviccaga* = 1 *Uttarāpahaga*

2 *Uttarāpahaga* = 1 *Pāḍaliputtaga*<sup>5</sup>

and

2 *Dakṣhiṇāpahaga* = 1 *Kāñchipurī Nelaka*

2 *Kāñchipurī Nelaka* = 1 *rūvaga* of *Kusumanagara* (*Pāḍaliputtaga*)<sup>6</sup>

Thus, it appears that the *Pāṭaliputra rūvaga* was of highest value among the silver coins in as much as one *Pāḍaliputtaga* (coin) was equivalent to two *rūvagas* of *Uttarāpatha* and to 4 *Diviccaga*. Similarly one *Kusumanagara* (*Pāṭaliputra*) coin equalled 2 *Nelakas* (*Kāñchipurī*) or 4 *rūvagas* of *Dakṣhiṇāpatha*.

Another silver coin mentioned is '*Dramma*' which according to commentary on *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, was prevalent in *Bhillamāla*<sup>7</sup> (*Bhinamāla* in District *Jodhpur*).

1. Cf., Sikdar, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 316.

2. Cf., Upādhyāya, V., *op. cit.*, p. 27.

3. Cf., Bhaṇḍārkar, D. R., *op. cit.*, p. 53.

4. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 3891, p. 1069.

5. Cf., *Idem*.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, V. 3892, p. 1069.

7. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, p. 573.

**(c) Copper coins**

Copper coins seem to be prevalent in large number at that time. The ancient copper coins found today are mostly cast coins. The punchmarked copper coins are rare.<sup>1</sup>

Copper (Tamma) coins of the time mentioned in the texts are 'Kāhavana' and 'Kagiṇi'. Kāhavana or Kārsāpaṇas were punchmarked coins in different metals. The copper kārṣāpaṇa weighed 80 rattis i.e. 144 grains.<sup>2</sup> It was prevalent in Rājagṛha at the time of king Bimbisāra.<sup>3</sup> Another copper coin mentioned is kagiṇi (or kākiṇi). It was a coin of small denomination. Kauṭilya mentions kākiṇi as a copper coin equal to 1/4 of a copper kārṣāpaṇa.<sup>4</sup> According to commentary on Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram it was a copper coin used in Dakṣiṇāpatha (south).<sup>5</sup>

**(d) Other coins**

Besides gold, silver and copper coins we find the prevalence of 'Kavaḍḍaga'<sup>6</sup> (cowries or shells) at that time. They possessed small value and as such were used for small payments. This term was also used to denote money in general.

The Niśītha Cūrṇi mentions of a leather coin (cammalāto)<sup>7</sup> issued by King Vaimalāta which was in used in Bhillamāla (Bhinmāla in District Jodhpur).<sup>8</sup>

**Counterfeit coins**

References in the texts reveal that counterfeit coins were also manufactured and circulated by unauthorised persons. The texts mention about false rūvagas.<sup>9</sup> Uttarādhyayana Sūtra and many other texts refer to 'kūḍakāhavana' or 'kūṭa kārṣāpaṇa'<sup>10</sup> (false coins). The goldsmiths (Hairaṇyaka) could easily detect these coins.<sup>11</sup>

Though some unscrupulous persons tried to manufacture and circulate false coins in those days, it seems that people could detect the counterfeit coins and as such these coins were not in general circulation.

- 
1. Cf., Cunningham, A., *op. cit.*, p. 59.
  2. Cf., Upādhyāya, V., *op. cit.*, p. 27.
  3. Cf., *Upāsakadaśaṅga Sūtram*, appendix p. 410.
  4. Cf., Kauṭilya, *Artha Śāstra*, p. 95.
  5. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. II, p. 573.
  6. Cf., *Idem*.
  7. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 3070, p. 111.
  8. Cf., Jain, K. C., *Ancient Cities and Towns of Rājasthān*, p. 156.
  9. Cf., *Āvaśyaka Cūrṇi*, p. 550.
  10. Cf., *Uttarādhyayana Sūtra*, Vol. II, Chap. XX, V. 42, p. 902.
  11. Cf., Jain, J. C., *op. cit.*, p. 119.

### Public Finance

Public finance primarily deals with government revenue and expenditure. The State has to find out various means of income for its treasury so that it may meet its various obligations e.g. on defence, maintenance of law and order, administration, public welfare, etc. We shall first discuss the government revenue in ancient India as depicted in the Jaina canonical texts.

#### Government revenue

The royal treasury full of money, precious metals and foodgrains was considered absolutely essential to a healthy and powerful State. A king with an empty treasury (Kosavihṇo rāyā) was considered weak and was bound to be ruined. This finds a graphic description in the reference, "att ābhāve kosa vihṇo rāyā viṇṇassati"<sup>1</sup>. The treasury of the king consisted of two important parts :—

- (i) Kośa (treasure house)—where the currency, gold, silver, jewels, etc., were preserved.<sup>2</sup>
- (ii) Koṭṭhāgāra—where various foodgrains were stored.<sup>3</sup>

The State revenue was collected both in cash and in kind. The collection of revenue in terms of foodgrains was made partly to facilitate the payment of State dues and partly to conserve stock to alleviate the distress of the people in times of calamities like drought and famine which were not unusual in those days. It is indicative of the obligations of the rulers and as such, the ancient States may be construed as the welfare States.

The sources of State revenue may be studied under the following heads :—

- (i) Income from taxation
- (ii) Income from other sources
- (iii) Public debts.

#### (i) Income from Taxation

The texts reveal that the king had the right of taxation. The words 'Ussukkaṃ' (without fees) and 'Ukkaraṃ' (free of taxes) occurring in the texts clearly indicate the existence of taxation and revenue collection by the State.<sup>4</sup>

1. *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 4799, p. 507.
2. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. I, V. 129, p. 52.
3. Cf., *Idem*.
4. Cf., *Vyākhyā Prajñapti*, Part XI, Chap. XI, §. 429, p. 998.

Taxation was considered justified because the king gave protection to his subjects for which he collected taxes. This principle has been accepted in modern canons of taxation as well. Adam Smith, the father of modern Economics states,

"The subjects of every State ought to contribute towards the support of the government, as nearly as possible in proportion to their respective abilities; that is, in proportion to the revenue which they respectively enjoy under the protection of the State."<sup>1</sup>

It is considered as first canon of taxation. A benevolent king may realise the taxes for the welfare of his subjects. He is not to be oppressive or unjust in matters of revenue collection lest it amounts to killing the hen that lays the golden eggs. The Brāhmanic texts of the time also enunciate various principles regarding taxation and collection of land revenue.

### Kinds of taxes

The Jaina canonical texts mention eighteen kinds of taxes levied in those days. The taxes were as follows :—

<i>Number</i>	<i>Articles Taxed</i>
1.	cows (go kara)
2.	buffaloes (mahisa kara)
3.	camels (uṭṭi kara)
4.	other animals like asses (pasu kara)
5.	goats and sheep (chagali kara)
6.	grass (tana or tṇa)
7.	straw (palāla or puvāla)
8.	husk (bhūsā)
9.	timber (katṭha)
10.	fuel (aṅgara)
11.	plough (sīyā or lāṅgala)
12.	house (umbara or dehli)
13.	pasture land (janghā or jangā)
14.	bullocks (balivadda)
15.	earthen pots (ghaḍa)
16.	hides and skins (camma)
17.	community feeding, crops, etc. (cullaga)
18.	casual production (auttika kara or uppatti kara) <sup>2</sup>

These taxes were levied mostly on sale or production of commodities. For example, tax on cows (go kara) was realised in form of a

1 Smith, Adam, *The Wealth of Nations*, 5th Ed., Vol. II, p. 310.

2 Cf., *Antakṛta Daśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 1, pp. 5-7.

cow when a certain number of cows were sold. It could also be realised as a portion of sale proceeds of cows.

The eighteen types of taxes were levied in villages only.<sup>1</sup> The towns (nagaras) were free from these taxes. 'Nagara' (town) has been described in the texts as a place of 'no tax' (Na + kara = Nakara or Nagara)<sup>2</sup> meaning thereby that they were not required to pay such kinds of taxes. Other references, however, show that the town people had to pay taxes on houses, trade, etc.

This shows that these taxes were levied mostly on agriculture, domestic and farm animals, village houses and village products. This also shows the predominance of agro-economy at that time. We may now discuss some important taxes of the time on the basis of references found in the texts.

#### Land tax

Land tax or land revenue was an important source of income to the royal exchequer. Generally speaking, the State took one sixth of the land as tax<sup>3</sup>. This rate, however, differed according to the fertility of the soil, price of the produce, cost of production, etc. The Brāhmanic texts of the time speak of different rates e. g. one-sixth, one-eighth and one-twelfth of the crop.<sup>4</sup> This is one of the significant revelations and speak about the scientific nature of land tax system.

#### House tax

The texts speak of a house-tax levied in those times. The commentary on the 'Piṇḍa Nirayukti' mentions that a king should collect two 'drammas'<sup>5</sup> (silver coins) every year from each house.<sup>6</sup> There is reference of a merchant who built a house in Rājagṛha. After his death his sons could not pay the house tax due to poverty. They gave the house to Jaina Yatis and put themselves in a hut nearby. The Bṛhat Kalpa Bhāṣya mentions,

"Idhittāṇe āsi gharaṁ mahallaṁ,  
kāleṇa taṁ khīṇa dhaṇaṁ ca jāyaṁ,  
te ummariyassa bhayā kuḍḍie.  
dāṇaṁ t̥hiyā pāsi gharaṁ jaṇaṁ."<sup>7</sup>

1. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtra*, Vol. II, V. 1088, p. 342.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, V. 1089, 342.

3. Cf., *Vavahāra Bhāṣya*, Vol. I, p. 128.

4. Cf., *Manu Smṛti*, VII, 130-132 (quoted in Maity, S. K., *op. cit.*, p. 78.).

5. *Supra*, p. 97.

6. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśa Candrar, *op. cit.*, p. 110.

7. *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 4770, 1282.

There is another reference of the king of Sopārāya (Śūrpāraka) levying house-tax (ṇigama kara) but the five hundred families of merchants residing there decided not to pay the new tax levied on them and in protest preferred self-immolation by burning themselves down in order to save their progeny from paying the tax. It can be verified from the reference,

“Sopārayammi nayare, raṇṇā kira  
maggio ya ṇigama karo,  
akarotti maraṇa dhammo,  
bālatave dhutta sanjogo.”<sup>1</sup>

Bṛhat Kalpa Bhāṣya mentions a levy of house tax at the rate of one rūpaka per house.<sup>2</sup>

The community's decision to self-immolation against the payment of house tax proves the rigour with which the taxes were realised and the prevalence of an efficient administrative machinery.

### **Tax on Trade and Business**

Besides different taxes levied in villages and the house-tax which covered both the rural and urban population, there was tax on sale of commodities to be paid by the merchants residing generally in towns and cities. Both the sea-faring merchants and traders engaged in home trade were required to pay taxes on the sale of merchandise. Almost every article of trade was taxed by the State. There were regular check-posts or custom-houses (Surmkathāṇa) where all the commodities of trade were checked and taxed by the toll-superintendents known as surmkiya (Śaulkika).<sup>3</sup>

The traders engaged in foreign trade were subjected to tax on the import of commodities.<sup>4</sup> Thus, custom duties in some form existed in ancient India. It is significant that there is mention of imposition of duties on imports of commodities and not on exports. This shows that the fiscal policy of the State was export-oriented.

### **(ii) Income from other sources**

The State exchequer had other sources of revenue too. These may be studied under the following heads :—

- (a) Gifts and presents
- (b) Treasure-troves

1. *Nītiśāstra Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 5156, p. 14.

2. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 4770, p. 1282.

3. Cf., *Nītiśāstra Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 6518, p. 344.

4. *Supra*, p. 78.

(c) Fines

(d) Unclaimed property

(a) *Gifts and presents*

Gifts and presents from persons provided a good income to the State. There was a general practice among people to offer presents to the king. The rich persons and kings of different countries (Janapadas) invited in State functions generally offered presents to the king. There is a reference of kings invited on the occasion of the birth of 'Megha Kumāra' who offered costly presents like horses, elephants, jewels, etc. to king Śreṇika of Rājagṛha.<sup>1</sup> People also gave presents to the king to avail of some concessions. The king was pleased to receive the presents and generally granted the desired privileges to such persons. The traders were granted permission to trade without paying taxes when they pleased the king by offering costly presents to him.<sup>2</sup> An affluent 'vresthi' named Nanda of Rājagṛha went to king 'Śreṇika' with costly presents to obtain his permission for constructing a tank (puskariṇi) in Rājagṛha.<sup>3</sup> We find reference of 'Dhanya Sārthavāha' of being freed from imprisonment after sending costly presentations to the king through his friends and relatives.<sup>4</sup>

(b) *Treasure troves*

The State had its full right over the treasure troves (ṇihi). A king confiscated the property of a subject who did not inform the king on finding out a treasure-trove.<sup>5</sup> The treasure-troves sometimes yielded a good revenue to the exchequer.

(c) *Fines*

The king imposed fines upon the erring people. Judicial fines for crimes committed by people added to the State resources.<sup>6</sup> The texts mention the word 'daṇḍa' (penalty) and 'kudaṇḍa' (small fines).<sup>7</sup> The imposition of fines and their realisation speak of the administrative efficiency and it describes the developed state of society.

(d) *Unclaimed property*

The king took over the property and wealth of persons who died without any successor.<sup>8</sup> This also yielded some revenue to the State.

1. Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 20, p. 250.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. VIII, S. 24, p. 377.

3. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. II, Chap. XIII, S. 2, P. 740.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. 11, p. 647.

5. Cf., *Nisītha Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 6524, p. 345.

6. Cf., *Ibid.*, Vol. I, V. 378, p. 130

7. Cf., *Jñātādharmakathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 20, p. 246.

8. Cf., Jain, Jagadīśa Candra, *op. cit.*, pp. 112-113.

Sometimes the entire property, movable and immovable of a person who renounced the world went to the king.

### Collection of taxes

The taxes were collected both in cash and in kind. It could be paid in the form of cash, cattle, foodgrains, or other commodities. Payment in cash was preferred. There is a reference of a king demanding 'ruvva-gakara' i. e. payment of taxes in money.<sup>1</sup>

There is mention of *sumkapāla*<sup>2</sup> or *sulkapāla* (tax collectors) who were government officials in charge of revenue collection. At some places district officers (*ratthakūḍa*)<sup>3</sup> were also empowered to collect taxes.

There is also reference of oppressive tax collectors in those days. The 'Vipāka Sūtra' mentions about a district officer (*rattha kūḍa* or *Rāstra kooṭa*) named 'Ekkai' who harassed and tortured the people of five hundred villages under him for paying different kinds of taxes. He resorted to illegal exactions (*ukkoḍahi*) and defaming persons (*tajjemānc*)<sup>4</sup>. Despite efficient administration, cases of corruptions have also come to our notice. Thus, the society was not free from the vices like bribery, etc.

At times, the king took a stern attitude in case of default in tax payment. The king of Sopārāya once ordered his tax-collectors to burn down the houses of the merchants when they refused to pay taxes.<sup>5</sup> There is another reference of a king who attacked another king under him for non-payment of taxes.<sup>6</sup>

### Remission of taxes

The king had the right to postpone payment of taxes or even remit them. On certain occasions of merriment, particularly on the birthday ceremony of a newly born prince, the king ordered the remission of taxes and custom duties ('Ukkaram' and 'Ussukam'). The *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga* tells us about king Seniya (Śreṇika) of Rājagṛha who proclaimed remission of all taxes on commodities, houses, farms, etc. for ten days on the birth of a child to his queen, Dhārīṇi Devi.<sup>7</sup>

1. Cf., *Niṣītha Sūtram*, Vol. IV, V. 5156, p. 14.

2. Cf., *Uttarāyana Tīkā*, Vol. III, p. 71.

3. Cf., *Vipāka Sūtram*, Chap. I, p. 52.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. I, p. 54.

5. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. III, V. 2506, pp. 708-709.

6. Cf., *Āvaśyaka Cūrṇi*, Vol. II, p. 190.

7. Cf., *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. I, S. 20, p. 238.



The study of the texts also reveals that the traders sometimes offered rich presents to the king to please him and get exemption from taxes. The Jñātādharma-kathāṅga refers to sea-faring merchants of Campā who presented costly gifts of jewels and necklace to the king of Mithilā and secured tax exemption.<sup>1</sup> The king also allowed exemption of taxes when he was pleased with the traders. There is reference in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga of tax exemption given by king Kanakaketu of Hastiśrīṣa to sea-faring merchants who brought striped yellow coloured horses (Zebra) from Kāliyadīva<sup>2</sup> (Zanzibār in E Africa).

### **Tax evasion**

The State kept strict vigilance in the matter of tax realisation. Still some persons tried to evade taxes. The tax dodgers were severely dealt with. The trader Acala of Bennāyaḍa on return from Persia tried to conceal costly articles like gold and jewels in the bags of betelnuts to avoid imposition of tax, but his game was detected and he was put behind the bars.<sup>3</sup> The society, also did not approve such immoral and anti-state acts and hence the tax-evaders, even if affluent, were not held in high esteem.

### **(iii) Public debt**

Public debt means borrowing by the State from the public. In modern times public debt is an important source of Government finance. We did not come across any reference in the canonical texts to show that the king borrowed from his subjects to meet the financial obligations of the State. This meant that either the State had enough revenue or on account of paucity of fund the progress was slow.

### **Government expenditure**

Public expenditure is an important aspect of Public Finance and many principles are observed by the State while spending money. An important principle is to spend public money in a manner so as to provide maximum benefit to the society. We do not have details about government expenditure in ancient India but stray references show that a benevolent king always cared for his subjects and spent money over their welfare.

The State machinery was organised for the sustenance of social order, executive and judicial functions and defence of the country. It was alive to the problems concerning progress of society and the people.

1. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. II, Chap VIII, S. 24, p. 377.

2. Cf., *Ibid*, Vol. III, Chap. XVII. S. 4, p. 623.

3. Cf., *Uttarādhyaṇa Tīkā*, Vol. III, p. 64.

The basic function of the State was to provide protection (*pālayāhi*).<sup>1</sup> Hence it was the duty of the State to defend its territory and sovereignty from external enemies and to protect life, property and honour of the people from internal disruptive forces. The State had to provide against natural calamities like famine, flood, earthquakes, etc. It also made efforts to remove poverty, illiteracy and diseases so as to make the life of its citizens happy, healthy and wealthy. The State activity covered the spiritual, cultural, social and economic upliftment of the people. The State exchequer helped the poor and the destitute and implemented programmes of public welfare. This was done in keeping with the financial resources of the State.

The king first of all had to look to defence from external attacks. Wars and frontier troubles were very common in those days and hence, the State maintained a well-equipped and strong army. The texts refer to four types of army viz. cavalry (*haya*), elephants (*gaya*), chariots (*raha*) and infantry (*pāyatta*) on which the State had to spend huge money. Various kinds of weapons used for offensive and defensive purposes lead us to believe that the exchequer spent a large sum on defence.

The Government was also alive to the problem of internal peace and security. It must also be spending a huge amount of money over administration. The king honoured the learned people and amply rewarded them from time to time. The king spent a large sum over the members of the Council of Ministers (*mantri pariṣad*) who advised the king on different matters.

Thus, we can say that the State after meeting its various obligations on defence, internal security and administration spent money for the welfare of the people according to the fund available. The degree of expenditure on various heads differed from king to king and from time to time. The more benevolent king looked more to the welfare of the people while some others devoted themselves more on warfare.

From the above study of banking, currency and finance we find that the States in ancient India were fairly alive to such aspects of the economy which helped the development of agriculture, industry and trade and also in the smooth running of the administration. The growth in different economic fields led to the economic betterment of the people but in order to know the real effect of the economic development, we must also study the nature of distribution of wealth and income in the society that is, whether it was equitable and just. We may also study the nature of concentration of economic power in those days.

---

1. Cf., *Bhagawatī Sūtra*, Vol. IX, Chap. IX, S. 1, p. 306.

2. Cf., *Uttarādhyaṇa Sūtram*, Vol. II, Chap. XVIII, V. 2, p. 723.

## CHAPTER VI

### THE ECONOMIC STRUCTURE DISTRIBUTIONAL ASPECT

In the preceding chapters we have studied in detail the state of agriculture, industry, trade and economic conditions of the people in ancient India. We have found that the canonical texts provide ample proof of a fair degree of economic development in that time. The growth in agriculture, industry, trade and transport led to economic prosperity of the country. The indigenous banking system gave a boost to the economy of the country and the currency system helped it further. We also get vivid descriptions of wealth and affluence in the country which denote a high degree of prosperity in ancient India. But in order to know the real prosperity, we must study how far the society in general was deriving benefit from this prosperity. In other words, we must find out the pattern of distribution of wealth and income in the society and see whether the distribution was equitable and just or there was disparity in it. We should also endeavour to locate the points where the economic power rested and see whether this power was concentrated with a few persons or it was decentralised.

#### **Distribution of Wealth and Income—its significance**

The study of distribution of wealth and income in the society has assumed a great significance in modern time. It is widely accepted that mere increase of wealth in a country unaccompanied by its equitable distribution does not lead to the betterment of the lot of the masses. If left to itself, the rich persons go on accumulating large wealth and get a large income enabling them to lead their life in luxury. On the other hand, there is a big army of poor people in the society with little or meagre income spending their life in abject poverty. Thus, two distinct classes of people are found in the society—one the 'haves' with all the affluence and luxuries and the other, 'have nots' with hardly having income to procure the bare necessities of life. Karl Marx gave a call to annihilate the 'haves' and to end the exploitation of the poor by the rich. The modern economic thinking is unequivocally in favour of a just and proper distribution of wealth, so that everybody could enjoy the fruits of economic advancement in a country. Pigou, in his celebrated book, 'Economics of Welfare', has shown that transfer of national dividend from the rich to the poor increases the economic welfare of the people. In this context he has aptly observed,

“We must not hesitate, therefore, to conclude that, so long as the dividend as a whole is not diminished, any increase, within wide limits, in the real income enjoyed by the poorer classes, at the expense of an equal decrease in that enjoyed by the richer classes, is practically certain to involve an addition to economic welfare.”<sup>1</sup>

The marginal utility of money is surely greater to a poor man in comparison to a rich person. Hence besides making efforts to increase the GNP (Gross National Product) and the National Wealth of the country, efforts should also be made to distribute them equitably among the people.

It must be understood that equitable distribution of wealth and income is different from equal distribution. Equitable distribution means a proper and just distribution so that everybody is able to enjoy the fruits of national income, which is derived by the combined efforts of all. Wealth and income are the result of the efforts of different factors of production e. g. land, labour, capital and enterprise and as such each of them should get proper share in the form of rent, wages, interest and profit. The Government tries to maintain a balance in distribution of wealth by taxing those who have more of wealth and income. The amount so collected is spent for the welfare of the masses which virtually amounts to transfer of wealth from the rich to the poor. Thus, in order to establish a welfare society, a mechanism must be there so that wealth and income may be equitably distributed among the people. Measures for raising income levels of the weaker sections and bridging the wide income differentials is essential to enable the masses to meet their needs and also participate enthusiastically in national development activities. If it is not done, the financially weak will become weaker bringing social disharmony in its wake. It may ultimately bring mass resentment and even revolution directed against the wealthy people.

### **Distribution of wealth and income in ancient India**

From references found in canonical texts we can say that wealth and income in ancient India were not equitably distributed amongst the people. The developed state of economy of the time brought prosperity to the country. The agricultural, industrial and other advancements added to the wealth and income of the people, but the advantages were not shared equitably by the people. Despite material progress and prosperity, we find persons suffering from discontent and poverty. While on the one side there were kings, nobles, rich setṭhis (śreṭhis), gāhāvais (gāthāpatis), satthavāhas (sārthavāhas), vaṇiyās (vaṇikas), etc.

---

1. Pigou, A. C., *Economics of Welfare*, p. 96.

amassing huge wealth and rolling in luxuries, there were on the other side, poor peasants, slaves and hired labour leading a miserable life.

The number of wealthy persons seems to be limited. At the top were the kings and monarchs who led a rich and luxurious life. Their palaces were magnificent, well decorated and studded with various kinds of gems and jewels. They contained all the material possessions for worldly enjoyment. An important part of royal pomp was the king's harem (*antaḥpura* or *oroḥa*) where a large number of young girls and women were kept and maintained for the pleasure of the king. The kings were fond of enriching their harems with beautiful women and girls without any consideration of their caste or family background. The *Bṛhat Kalpa Bhāṣya* narrates about five hundred girls of a town, who went out to worship Lord Indra in a festival, but were taken away to the harem by the order of prince, Hema Kumāra, who was attracted to see the girls. On receiving complaints from the parents of the girls, the king managed to please them by marrying the girls to the prince.<sup>1</sup> The harem comprising of queens, dancing girls and other women was an object of royal pomp and prestige and as such was carefully guarded. A large number of attendants, servants, personal bodyguards (*śīrorakṣa*)<sup>2</sup> and artists were employed to serve and please the members of the royal family. The vivid description in the texts of the royal life shows the pomp and luxury enjoyed by the kings and princes of the time.

Next came a number of rich *setṭhis* (*śreṣṭhis*), *satthavāhas* (*sārthavāhas*), *gāhāvais* (*gāthāpatis*), *vaṇiyās* (*vaṇikas*) and so on who amassed huge wealth from agriculture, trade and business. The texts refer a number of agricultural and business magnates who led a very luxurious life. *Upāsakadaśāṅga* mentions ten such *gāthāpatis* who commanded huge wealth which was used for triple purpose of consumption, investment and hoarding. One of the *gāthāpatis* was Ānanda of *Vaṇiyagāma* who had twelve crores of 'Hiraṇṇa' (gold coins) as wealth.<sup>3</sup> Another *gāthāpati*, Kāmadeo of *Campā* possessed 18 crores of *Hiraṇṇa*.<sup>4</sup> The *gāthāpati*, *Saddālaputta* of *Polāsapura* invested one crore *Hiraṇṇa* in his business of manufacture of earthenwares, kept one crore as reserve and utilised about a crore over his necessities and luxuries.<sup>5</sup> The texts describe that these *gāthāpatis* along with their friends and relatives

1. Cf., *Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*, Vol. V, V. 5153.

2. Cf., *Niśītha Sūtram*, Vol II, p. 234.

3. Cf., *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 4, p. 9.

4. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. II, S. 90, p. 160.

5. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. VII, S. 179, p. 271.

commanded huge wealth, name and fame in the society.<sup>1</sup> They possessed almost all the articles of material pleasure e. g. artistic buildings, gold and jewellery, chariots, cattle and other animals, slaves—male and female, food materials of all kinds and so on. We also find traders and sārthavāhas like Dhanya<sup>2</sup>, Arahannaka<sup>3</sup> and Mākandī<sup>4</sup> transacting a big business and amassing huge profit and wealth.

On the other hand the depiction of the condition of slaves, hired labour, small traders and peasants, etc. shows the poor economic condition of the general people. The slaves were fully at the disposal of their masters. They had to work hard in the homes and fields of their masters. They were not treated well and led a very miserable life. Similar was the economic condition of the hired labour, who had to struggle hard to eke out their livelihood. There is mention of 'Odariya' type of 'sattha' who were caravan of job-seekers wandering from one place to another in search of some livelihood.<sup>5</sup> 'Bhayagas' (labourers) in a large number worked at the command of their employers. They were paid both in cash and in kind. They were generally hand to mouth and had not enough money to meet their essential requirements.

The small traders and peasants were also not financially sound. They had to look to śreṣṭhis and vaṇiyās for advance of loan at the time of necessity. We find big Sārthavāhas like 'Dhanya' announcing assistance of money to traders accompanying his Sārtha (caravan of trade). Loans by vaṇikas were advanced for consumption purposes also which shows poor economic condition of a section of the society.

From the above descriptions given in the Jaina canonical texts we can safely conclude that while on the one side there was opulence and affluence in the society, on the other side there was dearth and poverty among the masses. It can be said that the distribution of wealth and income in the society was not equitable so as to make every citizen live in comfort free from economic worries.

### **Effect of preachings of Lord Mahāvīra**

The preachings of Lord Mahāvīra had good effect on wealthy persons and we find a good number of kings, princes, śreṣṭhis, śrāvaka, etc. renouncing the worldly pleasures and practising austerity. Lord Mahāvīra advocated five 'aṇuvratas' (vows) for the general people (i.e.

---

1. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. I, S. 8, p. 15.

2. *Supra*, p. 64.

3. *Supra*, p. 72.

4. *Supra*, p. 74.

5. *Supra*, p. 65.

for non-ascetics). The five 'āṇuvratas' are 'Ahimsā, Satya, Asteya, Brahmacharya and Aparigraha.'<sup>1</sup> According to the fifth vow, 'aparigraha' (non-possession) a person should limit his possessions and use of worldly things to the minimum. He should gradually go on renouncing material things like property, gold and jewel, clothes, conveyance and so on. We find Ānanda gāthāpati going to lord Mahāvira and taking vow to limit his consumptions in respect of money, cattle, conveyances, clothes, cosmetics, ornaments, food, drink, etc.<sup>2</sup> There are many references of persons limiting their needs and renouncing the worldly pleasures as a step to achieve 'mokṣa' (salvation). The principle of 'aparigraha' (non-possession) enunciated in Jaina canonical texts directs people to remain contented with a limited number of articles of consumption. It also means a voluntary giving up of surplus money and articles in favour of needy persons. If the principle of 'aparigraha' is followed by a large number of people, the lust for money would go and there would be no concentration of wealth in a few hands, rather the wealth would be widely distributed making the distribution just and equitable. The above principle of 'aparigraha' is a variant of socialism—Voluntary Socialism. Such a principle that advocates self-denial and inspires people to distribute their wealth to others is a greatly improved form of social welfare. This shows that the society during the period was free from the painful tension which we find the modern society suffering from. This variant of socialism—Voluntary Socialism—need be advocated even to-day. With the spiritual background the people of the country have, they should be encouraged to follow it.

'Dāna' (charity) is advocated in the texts as a religious act.<sup>3</sup> The economic importance of 'dāna' is very significant in as much as 'dāna' is a transfer of money and material from the rich to the poor. Charity done on a wide scale, helps in removing the gulf between the rich and the poor and minimises the social tension as well as human sufferings. The religious preachers in ancient India rightly understood the economic significance of 'dāna' and advocated it on religious ground. The compassion shown to the needy produced a salutary effect on the social order and the rich were able to lead a peaceful life by parting away a portion of their wealth. We find 'Dānasālas' (charity houses) at different places where the needy were given money, food and commodities according to their desire. Such charity-houses were known as 'Kimiicchae'<sup>4</sup> which meant "what you want". This shows that the

1. Cf., *Upāsakadāṇḍya Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 12-17, pp. 21-26.

2. Cf., *Ibid.*, Chap. I. S. 18-38, pp. 26-44.

3. Cf., *Caṭuḥ Śaraṇa Prakirṇaka*, V. 62, p. 76.

4. Cf., *Dasaveāliyam*, Chap. III; S. 3, p. 47.

charity houses in those days worked in a big way so as to fulfil the needs of the people. In order to lessen the social tension of the modern society we will do well to propogate the institution of ancient Dāna-sālas. The Government will do well to incorporate such a provision in the fiscal statute book. It is a fine way of transforming the society by reducing the evils arising out of the inequitable distribution of wealth.

### **Concentration of Economic Power**

Possession of economic power means ownership and control over disproportionately larger proportion of the factors of production by an individual. The different economic resources, both natural and man made, play a vital role in the production and hence those possessing the economic resources are able to control production and marketing of commodities and services in a country. Economic power can be gained by owning more and more economic resources or wealth. In other words, it can be said that a person having a bigger productive wealth is able to command greater economic power in the country.

Concentration of economic power is a phenomenon which is manifested in the economy in certain forms. One such manifestation is the achievement by one or more units in an industry of such a dominant position that it is able to control the market by regulating prices or output. Economic power may also manifest itself in a few industrialists obtaining control of large areas of economic activity by diverse means

The concentration of economic power impedes a fair distribution of wealth and income, and thus, it tends to perpetuate the social and economic evils supposed to be associated with it. Further the persons commanding economic power are able to exert political influence and may retard the best utilisation of the nation's means of production. The contrary may be the result with the wider dispersal of wealth of a country.

### **Concentration of Economic Power in Ancient India**

We have seen that the setthis (śreṣṭhis), satthavāhas (sāarthavāhas), gāhāvais (gāthāpatis), vaṇiyās (vaṇikas), śreṇis, etc were very rich and commanded a huge wealth and income in the society. They can be compared with the big business houses of modern time, having assets running in crores of 'Hiraṇṇa-Suvaṇṇa' (gold coins). The ten gāhāvais (gāthāpatis) viz. Ānanda, Kāmadeo, Cūllanipitā and others mentioned in the Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram<sup>1</sup> possessed huge wealth and invested about one-

1. *Supra*, pp. 39-40



third of it in business. They commanded a great economic power at that time. Similarly the traders and sārthavāhas like Dhanya, Arhannaka, Makandi, Jinapāliya (Jinapālita) were big businessmen of their time commanding huge wealth and economic power.

These business magnates were very much respected by the king and the people. They offered costly presents to the kings who were pleased to grant them various trade and other concessions. They led a life of luxury and affluence. The king took advice from them in need and as such they exerted their influence in the royal palace. They were the friend, philosopher and guide of the people. There is reference of Gāthāpathi, Ānanda from whom the king, his officials and other respectable persons took advice on different important matters. The Upāsaka-daśāṅga Sūtram refers this in the following sūtra :—

“Seṇam Ānande gāhavaī bahūṇam rāsara jāva satthavāhāṇam bahūsu kajjesu ya kāra iesu ya mantesu ya kuḍumbesu ya gujjhesu ya rahassesu ya nicchaesu ya vavahāresu ya āpucchāñijje paḍipuccha ñijje...”<sup>1</sup>

It means that the king, sārthavāhas and others consulted and took advice from Ānanda Gāthāpati on many intricate matters and problems. All these show that the economic power rested with these setṭhis, merchants, vaṇiyās, etc.

However, references show that they did not use their position for only personal gains rather they took care for the good of the general people too. Some of them were great philanthropists and were guided with the ideal of social welfare. We find reference of Sārthavāhas inviting people to join their trade caravan and make profit in business. They provided all sorts of comforts and help on the way.<sup>2</sup> We also find reference of Saddālaputra of Polāsapura having 500 āpaṇas (work-sheds) where potters were provided with all sorts of infrastructure to manufacture earthenwares of various descriptions.<sup>3</sup> Such references lead us to believe that the rich traders and industrialists fully realised their social obligations and provided ample opportunities for the people to come forward and join the mainstream of country's economic development.

Hence, it can be said that the setṭhis, sārthavāhas and vaṇikas enjoying a privileged position in the society and having most of the wealth of the country in their hands looked to the general interests of the people and society also. The economic power was mainly concentrated

1. *Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram*, Chap. I, S. 5, p. 10.

2. *Supra*, p. 64.

3. *Supra*, p. 57.

in their hands, but it seems they did not misuse it to serve their own interest only.

We have seen that the 'Śrenis' and goldsmiths also issued coins<sup>1</sup> but these affluent and influential people always accepted the supremacy of the king. The king ordinarily did not interfere in the economic activities of the traders and manufacturers, but none had the power to challenge the king's authority. If the king was displeased, he took strong actions against big people too and did not hesitate in putting them behind the bars.<sup>2</sup> The influential persons, however, managed to free themselves by pleasing the king with costly presents.<sup>3</sup> They also regained their name and fame in the society.<sup>4</sup>

The above analyses go to prove that the concentration of economic power resting in the hands of the rich and wealthy was not such as is understood today. There was monarchy. None dared to dabble in politics for the fear of being beheaded. The industrialists, traders and businessmen came forward to help their fellow countrymen by allowing them to join their trade and profession in different capacities. In fact, they were greatly respected by the people and the rulers alike. The only abuse of such a concentration which came to our notice is the costly presents made to kings to please them and derive certain advantages. It may be taken as a part of custom. Thus, concentration of wealth was bereft of the evil effects which are generally associated with it in the modern society.

---

1. *Supra*, p. 94.

2. *Supra*, p. 105.

3. *Cf.*, *Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*, Vol. I, Chap. II, S. II, p. 647.

4. *Cf.*, *Ibid.*, p. 649.

## CHAPTER VII

### CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS

We have seen that the Jaina canonical literature is the outcome of the discourses given by Tīrthaṅkaras from time to time on religion and allied subjects and of the subsequent rendering of the discourses in 'Sutta' (sūtra) by their disciples called Gaṇadharas. The Jaina texts trace back the origin of the 'Āgamas' (canonical texts) to the time of the first Tīrthaṅkara, Lord Ṛsabhaddeva. The extant Jaina Āgamas are primarily based on the discourses of the 24th Tīrthaṅkara, Lord Mahāvīra (599 B. C.—527 B. C.). We have also seen that the credit of giving sūtra form of his discourses goes to his gaṇadharas like Gautama and Sudharmā Svāmī who were great scholars and possessed wide and distinguished knowledge.

Though the Āgamas (numbering 45) and their exegesis (i. e. Nirvyūkti, Bhāṣya, Cūrṇi, etc.) deal primarily with religion, ethics and philosophy, they also contain materials on subjects like History, Geography, Astronomy, Cosmology, Mathematics, Economics, Trade, Commerce and so on. We have studied the economic condition of ancient India as depicted in Jaina Āgamas and related texts.

#### **Agriculture**

Agriculture occupies an important place in the economy of India and we have found that it was the mainstay of a large number of people in ancient India also. The economic structure of the society as depicted in Jaina canonical literature was chiefly based on agriculture. The existence of big villages containing thousands of peasants families indicates that the agricultural operations were undertaken on an extensive scale. It has been found that cultivation was done on scientific lines and people knew the techniques of agriculture in those days. The descriptions of ploughing and of fencing the fields, sowing the seeds, pulling up the weeds, irrigating the land, etc. show a high degree of excellence in the art of growing crops. The mention of transplantation of paddy plants in Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram being done twice or thrice to get a bumper yield deserves attention of the modern agro-economists who should make experiments on it. If the yield from the system of double transplantation is greater in comparison to the cost of input of labour where irrigation is assured, the system deserves to be applied to present paddy cultivation.

References show that the cultivators of ancient India were also deft in the art of preserving the foodgrains. Various systems of storing cereals and other agricultural products were followed in those days and consequently cereal seeds could be preserved for three years, of pulses for five years and that of oilseeds for seven years. This shows high degree of scientific knowledge about storing in ancient India. Some of these methods are still used in our villages and some, about which our people have no knowledge, may be reintroduced profitably. Instead of maintaining only big storehouses of foodgrains in towns, the FCI (Food Corporation of India) should study the old techniques of storage prevalent in ancient India and should maintain storehouses in villages also to avoid the problem of space, high cost and spoilage in godowns of urban areas.

It seems that the various inputs needed for agricultural production were easily available in those days as the economy was very simple. Seeds, fertilizers, implements, bullocks, labour, etc. needed for cultivation could be procured according to necessity. Different systems of irrigation were prevalent. The occurrence of famines from time to time however, indicates that the modest irrigational and other resources were not able to cope up with the severe and widespread vagaries of natural phenomena like Monsoon which seem to be common in those days.

Slavery was a common practice at that time and we find that both the male and female slaves were employed for doing all sorts of agricultural, domestic and other work. The six kinds of slaves mentioned in the texts were subjected to all sorts of tortures and were seldom made free. In exceptional circumstances, they were made free, for example, the slaves accepting 'sanyāsa' (monkhood) were generally set free by their masters. Though the institution of slavery provided a good source of manpower for various agricultural operations, the system cannot be appreciated from social point of view.

Production of a wide range of agricultural commodities in ancient India shows that agriculture was highly developed in those days. Besides cereals like wheat, rice, barley, pulses, etc., other products like sugarcane, spices, oilseeds, cotton, hemp, etc. were also grown. Hence we have ample proof to conclude that the agriculture in ancient India as depicted in Jaina canonical literature was highly developed and was carried on scientific lines.

### **Horticulture**

Besides agriculture, we also find people taking to horticulture and producing different kinds of fruits, vegetables and flowers. Horticulture seems to be a popular pursuit of the people at that time. Different

kinds of fruits were grown in orchards and were used fresh or were dried and preserved. We also find mention of delicious drinks, syrups etc. prepared from the juice of mangoes, grapes, oranges, pomegranates, etc. which shows the taste of the people and their skill in making various drinks which could last for a long time.

People knew the uses of various kinds of vegetables and these were extensively grown in vegetable gardens and fields. The growing of various kinds of flowers, besides showing the aesthetic sense of the people indicates that some people depended on the business of flowers as it was in great demand by the well-to-do persons in the society.

### **Animal-Breeding**

Animals have been a great companion of men since early days and we find in Jaina texts that animal husbandry was an important occupation of the time. People realised the economic importance of the domestic animals and as such various animals including cattle were tamed and reared for various economic purposes. Cattle rearing was done for the production of milk, meat, hides and skin and for their being used as draught animals. The reference of dairy farming being done on a big scale shows that people liked nutritious food and kept cows, buffaloes, etc. for the purpose.

### **Fishing**

The art of fishing seems to be highly developed in ancient India. This occupation was carried on a large scale by some rich persons of the time. Application of twentytwo methods for catching fishes shows the skill of the persons engaged in the trade. The twentytwo different methods mentioned in the Jaina canonical texts deserve attention of the modern pisciculturists and they should examine the possibility of introducing the methods hitherto unknown. However, Lord Mahāvira was against any kind of injury to living beings and as such fishing is prohibited in Jaina texts.

### **Forestry**

The significance of forests was understood in those olden days and the texts mention the usefulness of forests as the suppliers of various kinds of flora and fauna. Quite a good number of products were brought from the forests for which they assumed an economic importance. They also bestowed many geographical advantages e. g. rains, checking soil erosion, floods, etc. It is interesting to find in the texts that some rich and philanthropic persons developed forests and planted trees around lakes. The modern schemes of afforestation should take inspiration from the Jaina texts and intensify the reafforestation programme in India.

### Mining

The mention of various minerals, metals and precious stones in the canonical texts shows that mining was also developed in ancient India. People were fond of costly gems and precious stones which shows their richness, artistic taste and affluence.

### Industries

Besides the development of primary industries, we also find references of progress made by the various secondary industries in ancient India. According to descriptions given in the canonical texts, factories existed in those times where a number of articles were produced. The factories of ancient days were free from modern complexities. There is no mention of the use of electric or steam power, big machines, large scale agglomeration, etc. Hence there were no problems like environmental pollution, slum dwellings, industrial conflict, accidents, and so on. The production process was simple. Most of the products came out from the cottages of the workers and the artisans and as such, the production was highly decentralised. On the other hand now a days, we find growing concentration of big industries in India with many associated problems. Big factories with large use of machines today are posing unemployment problem in the country and the solution it seems, is to get guidance from the old texts and decentralise the economy as far as possible.

The development of various industries e. g. textiles, iron and steel, sugar, leather, pottery, etc. in small scale in ancient India indicates that much can be done in the modern time to develop the industries on cottage and small scale basis. It is true that some of the products of modern time require use of big and sophisticated plants and machines, but it is equally true that many of the items produced in big factories can be shifted to decentralised sector.

In Upāsakadaśāṅga Sūtram we find Saddālaputra of Polāsapura owning five hundred sheds (āpaṇas) for production of earthenwares where a large number of potters earned their livelihood by engaging themselves in the work of pot-making. The modern entrepreneurs of India should follow the example of Saddālaputra and open workshops in rural areas also for the rural weaker section providing the necessary infrastructure for manufacturing various commodities. They should shun the anti-social idea of making huge and illegal profits at the cost of toiling half-fed millions. They must come forward with the sense of social obligation, and look to larger interest of the society. Such workshops in the rural area, besides providing work and income to the masses, shall bring income to the entrepreneur as well. It may be organised on joint venture basis.

The reference of 72 arts in the canonical texts, which were known to the people throws a floodlight on different arts and crafts of the time. It is interesting to find that there was provision for teaching various crafts and skill in those days which helped the growth of various industries. The mention of fine varieties of cloths of cotton, silk and wool fibres indicates technical perfection in industries. The mention of various garments and their uses on different occasions depicts the affluence and high level of development in the society at that time. Production of cloths including inferior varieties catered to the needs of different sections of the society.

The mention of various kinds of iron, copper, gold, and silver products in the texts indicates the development of these industries at that time. The production of various kinds of ornaments and jewellery, cosmetics and perfumery indicates the affluence of the people. The production of drugs and chemicals tells us about the advancement made in chemical and medical sciences. Thus, on the whole, we get a clear picture that this country was fairly industrialised in those times as depicted in Jaina canonical texts.

### Trade

It is quite natural that the abundant supply of various products led to large scale trading in ancient India. Merchants as a class grew up and started occupying a prominent place in the society. The Jaina texts present a vivid account of trading activities of the merchants of that time. The inland trade was carried on both by land and water routes. The traders were generally united under trade guilds which were known as 'seṇis' (Śreṇis) headed by 'seṭṭhis' (Śreṣṭhis). The formation of guilds in those days shows that the merchants possessed the idea of modern Chambers of Commerce to safeguard and promote their interest.

The texts reveal that journey for trade in ancient India was full of hardships and difficulties. Good roads did not exist everywhere. Traders at times had to pass through thick forests and isolated regions which were quite unsafe. Hence the traders generally moved in groups which was known as 'Sattha' or 'Sārtha' (caravan of merchants). The leader of the group was known as 'Satthavāha' or 'Sārthavāha' (caravan leader). He occupied a dominant position in the trading group and was a man of great initiative, foresight, courage and intelligence. He took all the possible care to make the journey safe and provide comforts to the accompanying traders. Dhaṇṇa (Dhanya) Sārthavāha of Campā is mentioned as one of them who possessed a great skill in this work. He knew how to please the king and receive tax concessions.

The function and responsibilities of Sārthavāhas leading sea-faring traders was much greater as the sea journey was more risky and hazardous. We wonder at the courage of the Sārthavāhas going out on the sea to far off countries like E. Africa and bring Zebras and precious stones from there on vessels driven by winds and man power. Their zeal and enthusiasm was in no way less than the pioneers of the Western world. It was really creditable of the Sārthavāhas to develop trade in ancient India facing all sorts of odds and bring prosperity to the country by their trading activities. They should be remembered as pioneers in the field of Indian foreign trade who brought India in the limelight of the world.

We find a good account of foreign trade in the Jaina texts which show that various types of articles were exported to and imported from different countries. It is significant to learn that the texts mention about imposition of import duties but not of export duties, which means that ancient India too, was interested in export-promotion.

The mention of different trade centres as grāma (villages), ākara (mining towns), nagara (towns), nigama (municipal corporations), droṇa mukha (nodal towns), paṭṭana (ports), etc. show a high level of development in trade—both internal and foreign. The account of big towns and cities like Rājagṛha, Campā, Pāṭaliputra, Mithilā, Vaiśālī, Vārāṇasī, Mathurā, Śūrapāraka, Bhṛgukaccha, Takṣaśilā, etc. highlight the prosperity of the country and progress achieved in the field of trade and commerce in ancient India.

### Banking

From descriptions given in the canonical texts, it is interesting to find that indigenous type of banking was prevalent in ancient India. The 'śreṣṭhis' and 'vanikas' performed both the functions of receiving of deposits and lending of money. Money was advanced both for consumption and production purposes. Lending of money for productive purpose shows the developed state of the economy, two and a half millennium ago.

### Currency

Conclusive evidences found regarding minting of gold, (suvaṇṇa), silver (rūvaga), and copper (tamma) coins (nāṇaka) in ancient India reflect the maturity of the economic system of the time. The fabrication and issuing of coins both by the State and the 'śreṇis' (guilds) of goldsmiths show the importance given to the private sector in those days.

### Finance

The texts mentioning about the levy of eighteen types of taxes in villages only is quite revealing. It shows that the hub of productive



activities and income generation in those days were the villages from where the State collected a good deal of revenue. The towns (nagara) were places of 'no tax' (na+kara=nagara). The modern taxation system may have a look on it, and it may get the issue of tapping greater amount of revenue from the rural sector examined.

References about public finance of the time tell about the efficacy of the financial administration of those days. It seems that the simple economy of the time helped the administrative machinery in managing financial problems effectively and successfully. The people regarded the king as a supreme authority and hence it was easy for the State to realise money from the people according to the needs of the exchequer.

### **Distribution of Wealth and Income and Concentration of Economic Power**

We find evidences in Jaina canonical texts which prove that there was wide disparity in the distribution of wealth and income in ancient India. One section of the society comprising kings, nobles, setṭhis (śreṭṭhis), gāhāvais (gāthāpatis), Satthavāha (Śārthavāhas), Vanīyās (vaṇīkas), etc. amassed huge wealth, earned a good deal of money and lived in luxury and opulence. The economic power was also concentrated in the hands of a wealthy few who exerted great influence over the Government and the people. The other section consisting of small traders, ordinary peasants, hired labour, slaves etc. had to live a hard life. But we find a redeeming feature in the economy that the rich in general were philanthropists and were guided with the sense of social obligation. The teachings of Lord Mahāvira and his disciples had salutary effect on them and we find many Śrāvakas (pious householders) taking care of the poor and weaker section of the society.

In modern times too, we find the distribution of wealth and income in India highly uneven leaving a large segment of the population below poverty line. There is also concentration of economic power due to large scale production system. In order to check the menacing disparity of wealth and income and concentration of economic power in India, besides adopting fiscal and economic measures, steps should be taken to inculcate a sense of social obligation among the 'affluents' in India so that the 'poor' may also get opportunity to improve their lot. Teaching of general religion and moral instruction should be made compulsory in order to lay down a solid code of conduct in the minds of young persons. Religion had a great influence on economic and social life of the people in ancient India. No wonder, a strong base of religion and ethics may be able to do away with many of the current economic ills whose remedy at present, we seek in economic measures. The five great

vows (anuvratas) enunciated in the canonical texts—Ahimsa (non-violence), Satya (truth), Asteya (non-stealing), Brahmacharya (abstinence from sex) and Aparigraha (non-possession) — if accepted in principle by the people and followed in their behaviour even partly, will go a long way in improving the situation in the country. The fifth vow, i. e. 'Aparigraha (non-possession) is so powerful a measure that if accepted, it would change the approach of people towards their life and towards others. The principle lays stress on them to limit their external possession and thus, people would not hanker after money and would never try to amass huge wealth by hook or by crook. The present lust among people to get richer than others would go and it would surely help reduce the wide disparity of wealth and income and also the concentration of economic power.

There is no denying the fact that in modern time, there has been vast improvements in the field of science and technology in India leading to high production and high consumption level, but inspite of additions in material welfare, people have more of grievances and discontentment. Our lives are getting more comfortable but less satisfying; we are richer but less contented. The reason is that our society puts a premium on money, materialistic possessions and power. Besides manufacturing commodities to satisfy the needs, we are manufacturing the needs as well. All these things are adding to the mental illness and personal stresses and strains of the people. They seek the remedy in accumulating more wealth whereas according to the canonical texts, the solution lies in limiting the needs and foregoing surplus wealth. It is hightime that we take advantage of good points of both the periods—the modern technological era as well as of the ancient India as depicted in the canonical texts.

### Suggestions

The study of Jaina canonical texts has been thought provoking and has thrown light on agricultural and industrial activities of the people of the time. Such a study has been revealing. Science has had its play. It would be no exaggeration if we say that the methods or systems adopted by those people were in no way less scientific than the methods followed by the people today. Some of them are discussed below which may be deemed as emulative.

1. The areas where there is assured source of irrigation, the ancient system of double transplantation of paddy be experimented for higher yield. This needs vigorous research by agricultural scientists as it throws a challenge to them. When people in ancient India could take higher yield by double or treble transplantation, there is no reason why can we not take higher yield.

2. The art of storing and preserving foodgrains in ancient India is also worth studying as it was a less costly method. If found suitable, it need be adopted by people including the Food Corporation of India.

3. The modern reafforestation programme need be re-oriented on the lines of the afforestation programme followed in the ancient period when forests were developed in a planned manner. The method need be examined.

4. Large scale agglomeration of industries be avoided by decentralising the economy. The modern entrepreneurs may emulate the example of ancient 'gāthāpatis' like Saddālaputra and workshops in rural areas for the weaker section with the necessary resources and infrastructure for the manufacture of various commodities be developed. They must come forward with a social responsibility and look to larger interest of the society.

5. In ancient India industries were established on the outskirts of towns. It kept the towns and cities free from pollution. The example need be followed to minimise health hazards.

6. Steps should be taken to inculcate a sense of social obligation among the modern 'affluents' in India. The 'voluntary socialism' based on Jaina 'Aparigraha' (principle of non-possession) need be propagated and followed by the people. The old system of running 'Dānaśālās' (charity houses) by the rich persons which was a sort of social assistance need be encouraged. Fiscal reliefs be given to those who run such houses. It is likely to lessen the evils of concentration of wealth.

7. The levy of eighteen types of taxes in villages in ancient India and on the outskirts of cities is a pointer to the fact that the taxes were imposed on productive and commercial callings. The cities were relatively free from such taxes and the villages bore the brunt. The fiscal masters of today will do well if they get the issue examined by researchers.

8. Religion and ethics had a great influence on economic and social life of the people in ancient India. Examples are not wanting when Gāthāpatis renounced major portion of their wealth. The names of Ānanda, Kānadeo, Cullanipitā and others can be well-cited. The renunciation was made with an objective to limit their wants. Thus, there was a matrimonial alliance between religion and economics enriching the economic and social fabric of the society. Such a happy blending need be encouraged in the modern society to lessen the bane of modern industrial culture.

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

### JAINA CANONICAL TEXTS

*Ācārāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Ātmā Rāma jī Mahārāja. Ludhiana, Jaināgama Prakāśana Samiti, 1963.

—Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XXII, Translated by H. Jacobi, edited by Maxmuller. Oxford University Press, 1884. Reprinted Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1964

*Āṅga Suttāṇī*—Edited by Muni Nathamala. Lāḍanūn (Rajasthan), 1974, 3 Vols.

*Āṅga Vijjā*—Edited by Muni Puṇya Vijaya jī. Banaras, Prakṛta Text Society, 1957.

*Antakṛtadaśāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Ghāsilāla jī Mahārāja. Rajkot, A I S S Jaina Śāstrodhāra Samiti, 1958.

*Anuttropapātikadaśā Sūtram*—Com. by Ātmā Rāma jī Mahārāja, Lahore Jain Śāstramālā Kāryalaya, 1936

*Arthāgama*—Edited by Phūla Cand jī Mahārāja, 'Pupphabhikku' Guragaṇ, Sūtrāgama Prakāśaka Samiti, 1971.

*Bhagavati Sūtram*—Com. by Ghāsilāla jī Mahārāja. Rajkot, A I S S Jaina Śāstrodhāra Samiti, 1971, 15 Vols.

—Com. By Abhayadeva Sūri, Bombay, Āgamodaya Samiti, 1921.

*Bṛhat Kalpa Sūtram*—Original Nirukti by Bhadra Bāhu. Com. by Ācārya Malayagiri and Ksemakīrti. Edited by Caturvijaya and Puṇyavijaya. Bhavanagar, Ātmānanda Jaina Sabhā, 1933-42. 6 Vols.

*Catuḥ Śaraṇa*—Com. by Vīrabhadra Muni. Bombay, Jīvancandra Sākara Candra, 1922.

*Dasaveāliyam*—Com. by Ācārya Tulsī. Calcutta, Jaina Svetāmbara Terāpanthi Mahāsabhā Āgama Sāhitya Prakāśana Samiti, 1963

*Jñātādharma-kathāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Ghāsilāla jī Mahārāja. Rajkot, A I S S Jaina Śāstrodhāra Samiti, 1963, 3 Vols.

*Kalpa Sūtra*—Edited by Devendra Muni. Sivānā, Amara Jaina Āgama Śodha Samsthāna, 1968.

—Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XXII, Translated by H. Jacobi, edited by Maxmuller. Oxford University Press, 1884. Reprinted Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1964.

*Nandī Sūtram*—Com. by Śrī Hastimallō Muni. Satara, Motilāla jī Muthā, 1942.

*Nirayāṇalika*—Edited by Amolaka Rṣi jī Mahārāja. Sīkandarabad, Jaina Śāstrodhāra Mudraṇālaya, 1920.

*Niṣṭha Sūtram*—Com. by Viśahagaṇi Mahattara and Ginadāsa Mahattara. Edited by Amaraçandra jī Mahārāja and Muniēri Kanhaiyālāla jī Kamala. Agra, Sanmati Jñānapīṭha, 1957-1960. 4 Vols.

*Piṇḍa Nirvyukti*—Com. by Muni Kañcana Vijaya. Surat, Jaina Pustako-dhāra, Saṁsthā 1958.

*Prañña Vyākaraṇa Sūtra*—Com. by Hemacandra jī Mahārāja. Edited by Amara Muni jī Mahārāja. Agra, Sanmati Jñānapīṭha, 1973.

(Śrī) *Prañña Vyākaraṇa Sūtram*—Edited by Paṇḍita Ghevaracandra Bāṇṭhiā Bikaner, Sethiā Jaina Pāramārthika Saṁsthā, 1952.

*Rājaprañña Sūtram*—Com. by Ghāṣilāla jī Mahārāja. Rajkot, A I S S Jaina Śāstrodhāra Samiti, 1965-66. 2 Vols

*Sthānāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Ghāṣilāla jī Mahārāja. Rajkot, A I S S Jaina Śāstrodhāra Samiti, 1964. 4 Vols.

*Sūtrakṛtāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Amolaka Rṣi. Dhūliā, Śrī Amola Jaina Jñānālaya, 1963.

—Edited by Ambikādatta Ojhā. Bangalore, Sambhūmala Gangā Rāma Mūthā. 4 Vols.

—Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XLV. Translated by H. Jacobi, edited by Maxmuller. Oxford University Press, 1884. Reprinted Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1964

*Tandula Vaicārīkam*—Com. by Vijaya Vimala Gaṇi. Bombay, Jivana Candra Śakaracandra, 1922.

*Uttarādhyayana Sūtra*—Com. by Ātmā Rāma jī Mahārāja. Lahore Jaina Śāstramālā Kāryālaya, 1941-42. 3 Vols.

—Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XLV. Translated by H. Jacobi, edited by Maxmuller. Oxford University Press, 1884. Reprinted Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1964,

*Upāsakaduśāṅga Sūtram*—Com. by Ātmā Rāma jī Mahārāja. Ludhiana, Ātmā Rāma Jaina Prakāśana Samiti, 1964.

*Uvavāṇya Sutta*—Com. by Umeśacandra Mahārāja 'Aṇu'. Sailānā, A I, Sadhumārgi Jaina Saṁskṛti Rakṣaka Sangha, 1963.

*Vipāka Sūtram*—Com. by Jñāna Muni jī. Edited by Hema Candra jī. Ludhiana, Jaina Śāstramālā Kāryālaya, 1953.

*Vyākhyāprajñapti*—Com. by Abhaideva Sūri Ratnapur, Ṛṣabhadeva Keśari Mala Jaina Svetāmbara Saṁsthā, 1940.

*Vyavahāra Bhāṣya*—Com. by Malayagiri, Bhavanagar, 1926.

**Other Original Texts**

*Gautama Smṛti* (Smṛti Sandarbhaḥ)—Calcutta, Manasukha Rāya More, 1953.

*Manu Smṛti*—Edited by Gangānātha Jhā. Calcutta, Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1939.

*Nārada Smṛti* (Smṛti Sandarbhaḥ)—Calcutta, Manasukha Rāya More, 1952.

*Saṅkhaṇḍāgama*—Edited by Hira Lāla Jain. Amraoti, Jaina Sāhitya Uddhāraka Fund Kāryālaya, 1940, 16 Vols.

**Modern Work**

Agrawala, V. S. *India as Known to Pāṇini*. Lucknow, University of Lucknow, 1953.

Ahmed Enver. *5000 Years of Indian Trade*. Ahmed Enterprises—Shuchi (Pvt.) Ltd., 1972.

Avasthi, A. L. *Prācīne Bhārata kā Bhaugolika Svarūpa*. Lucknow, Kailāsa Prakāśana, 1964.

Choudhary, R. K. *Kauṭilya's Political Ideas and Institutions*. Varanasi, Chowkhambā Publications, 1971

Cunningham, A. *Coins of Ancient India*. Varanasi, Indological Book House, 1971.

Embassy of the Federal Republic of Germany. *German Scholars on India*, Vol. I. Varanasi, Chowkhambā Sanskrita Series Office, 1973.

Galtung, Johan. *Theory and Method of Social Research*. London, George Allen and Unwin Ltd., 1967

Jain, Jagadīśa Candra. *Jaina Āgama Sāhitya me Bhāratiya Samāja* Varanasi, Chowkhambā Vidyā Bhawan, 1965.

Jain, J. C. *Life in Ancient India as Depicted in Jain Canons*. Bombay, New Book Co. Ltd., 1947.

Jain, K. C. *Lord Mahāvīra and His Times*. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1974.

Jain, Kailāsh Chand. *Ancient Cities and Towns of Rajasthan*. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1972.

Jain, Komalacandra. *Bauddha aur Jaina Āgama me Nāri Jivana*, Amritsar, S. L. Jaina Dharma Pracāraka Samiti, 1967.

Kapadia, H. R. *A History of the Canonical Literature of the Jainas*. Surat, H. R. Kapadia, 1941.

Law, B. C. *Some Jain Canonical Sutras*. Bombay, Royal Asiatic Society, 1949.

- Maity, S. K. *Economic Life in Northern India* (in the Gupta period). Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1970.
- Malvania, D. D. *Niśītha—Eka Adhyayana*. Agra, Sanmati Jñānapīṭha, 1960.
- Mehta, M. L. and Malvania, D. D. *Jaina Sāhitya kī Bṛhad Itihāsa*. Varanasi, P. V. Sodha Samsthāna, 1966. 7 Vols.
- Motīcandra. *Prācīna Bhāratīya Veda-Bhāṣa*. Prayāga Bhārati Bhaṇḍāra, 1950.
- Motīcandra. *Sārthavāha*. Patna, Bihar Rāṣṭra Bhāṣā Paṛiṣada, 1966.
- Muni Nathamala. *Dafa Vaiṭālika : Eka Saṁkṣātmaka Adhyayana*. Calcuttā, Āgama Sāhitya Prakāśana Samiti, 1966.
- Om Prakash. *Food and Drinks in Ancient India*. Delhi, Munshi Ram Manohar Lal, 1961.
- Pigou, A. C. *The Economics of Welfare*. 4th Ed. London, Macmillon & Co., 1938.
- Raghavan, V. *Tantras or Mechanical Contrivances in Ancient India*. Bangalore, The Indian Institute of Culture, 1952.
- Saletore, R. N. *Early Indian Economic History*. Bombay, N. M. Tripathi Pvt. Ltd., 1973.
- Śāstrī, N. C. *Tīrthāṅkara Mahāvīra aur unki Ācārya Paramparā*. Sagar, Bhāratavarṣīya Digambara Jaina Vidvat Paṛiṣada, 1974. 4 Vols.
- Sen, Madhu, *A Cultural Study of the Niśītha Cūrṇi*. Amritsar, Sohanalālā Jaina Dharma Pracāraka Samiti (P. V. Research Institute, Varanasi), 1975.
- Sikdar, J. C. *Studies in the Bhagavati Sutra*. Muzaffarpur, Research Institute of Prakṛita, Jainology & Ahimsa, 1964.
- Sircar, D. C. *Studies in the Geography of Ancient and Medieval India*. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1971.
- Upādhyāya, Vāsudeo. *A Study of Ancient Indian Inscriptions*. Delhi, Motilal Banarasi Das, 1961.
- Upādhyāya, Vāsudeo. *Bhāratiya Sikke*. Prayāga, Bhārati Bhaṇḍāra, 1948.
- Vajpayee, K. D. *Uttara Pradeśa kī Itihāsika Vibhātī*. Lucknow, Education Department, U. P., 1957.
- Vijaya Muni and Muni Samadarśī. *Āgama aur Vyākhyā Sāhitya*, Agra, Sanmati Jñānapīṭha, 1964.
- Yūdhisthira and Munshi, B. L. *Labour Laws*. Allahabad, Allahabad Law Agency, 1959.

**Journals and Newspapers**

**Ahimsa-Vāṇī.** Aliganj, Etah (U. P.).

**Anekānta.** Delhi.

**Jaina Antiquary.** Arrah.

**Jaina Sandeśa Sodhāṅka.** Kathura.

**Saṁbodhi.** Admedabad.

**Śramaṇa.** Varanasi.

**The Economic Times.** Calcutta.

**Vikram.** Ujjain.

---



## SOME REFERENCES FROM CANONICAL TEXTS

Page	Footnote	Reference in Texts
13	2	Tassanāṃ Ānandassa gāhāvaiassa...cattāri vayā-dasa-go-sahassienāṃ vayeṇaṃ hotthā.
14	1	Polāsapurassa nagarassa bahiya pañca kumbhakāra-vaṇa-sayā hotthā.
14	2	Tayeṇaṃ Rāgihassa nayarassa adūra sāmaṇṭe dāhiṇapuratthime disibhāe Sihagubā nāmaṃ cora-palli hotthā.
18	2	Tayeṇaṃ te kaudambiyā te sāli navaesu, ghaḍesu, pakkhivanti, pakkhivittā, Uvalipanti, Uvalimpittā lañchiya muddie karenti...
18	4	Koṭṭha uttānaṃ, pallā uttānaṃ...
18	5	Ukko seṇaṃ tiṇṇi samvacchavāim...
19	1	Khettovakkamo halakuliyādihiṃ...
19	2	Ādi saddāto—hala daṃtālā gheppanti.
19	3	Tikkheniṃ navapajjanachim asiyaehim luṇanti...
20	1	Kulitaṃ nāma...gacchati.
20	5	Gabbha kīte aṇae dubbhikhe sāvaraḥa ruddhe vā.
21	2	Sā sāhuvahini uvatṭhita 'pavvayāmitti' visajjita.
21	3	Cattāri bhayagā paṇṇattā, taṃ jahā—divasa bhayae, jattā bhayae, uccatta bhayae, kavvāla bhayae.
21	5	Ca bāhirapesaṇa kariṇthavei.
22	1	Divasādi bhayagassavi jassa bhatti khirādiyaṃ dijjati...
22	3	Dhaṇṇāi cauvisam, java-gohuma-sāli-vihi-satṭhiā...
23	1	Kalamasāli oyaṇeṇaṃ...
23	3	...tāṇa taṃdulesu pejjā kajjati...
23	5	Sua kaṇikāe (barley meal) vā...
24	1	Tuvarī masūra muggā māsā ...
24	2	...asaṇa pāṇa khāima sāima ...
24	6	Nannattha pañca sogandhiṇaṃ tamboleṇaṃ ava-sesaṃ muhavāsa-vihiṃ paccakkhāmi.

- 25 3 Pottaya kappāsamayaṁ ....
- 25 4 .... ca saṇa vakke.
- 25 6 .... ārāmesu ya ujjānesu ya kāṇāpesu ....
- 26 1 Polāsapure nāmaṁ nayare saḥassa-amba-vaṇe ujjāne ....
- 26 2 Imdhana paliāmaṁ dhūma paliāmaṁ gamdha paliāmaṁ vaccha paliāmaṁ, cauviḥā paiāma vihi ....
- 26 7 Ālue, mūlae, singabere, hirilī, sirilī, sissirilī, kiṭṭhiyā, chīriyā, muggakanni, assakanni, sihaṇḍi, musaṇḍhi...
- 27 4 .... cattāri vayā, dasago-sāhassieṇaṁ vaṇaṁ hotthā. (Gāthāpati Ānanda is described possessing four Vrajas—each vraja having ten thousand cattle).
- 28 7 Thūlaṁ urabbhaṁ iha mariyāṇaṁ.....(People used to kill fat sheep for their flesh)
- 29 6 Kim te pāthiṇa timi timiṅgala aṇega jhasā....
- 29 7 ....dahagalaṇehi ya dahamalanehi ya....
- 30 3 Se naṁ asoga vara....
- 30 4 Ethaṇaṁ mahaṁ ege māluyā kacchae,yāvi hotthā
- 31 7 ....cattāri vaṇasaṇḍe roṇāveī.
- 32 2 Aya—tamba—tauya—sīsaga, ruppa—suvaṇṇe ya vaire ya.
- 32 3 Hariyāle, hingulue, maṇosilā, sāsagāṇjaṇa-pavāle, Abbha paḍalabbha vāluya, bāyara kāye maṇi vihaṇā.  
... ..  
... ..
- 44 3 Kappai nigganthaṇe vā nigganthaṇa vā emaiṁ pañca vathāim dhārittae vā parihaṛittae vā, tamjahā... jaṅgie, bhaṅgie, sāṇae, pottae, tirīḍa paṭṭe nāmaṁ pañcame.
- 44 4 ....trasāḥ tada vayavaniṣpannaṁ jaṅgamikam.
- 44 5 Uttaromesu utṭiyaṁ..,miyāṇ lomesu miya lomiyāṁ  
...kuta kiṭṭa vi romavisesā... (p. 57)  
Unṇatti lāḍaṇaṁ gaḍḍarā bhaṇaṇati, tassa romā kaccanijjā kappāso bhaṇaṇati. (p. 223)  
Tirīḍa—rukḥassa vāso, tassa tantū paṭṭa sariso so trilopatṭo, tammi kayāni tirīḍa paṭṭaṇi. (p. 399)  
Bhaṅgiya atasamādi bhaṅgiya vihi,  
Saṇaṁ saṇamāi vāgavihi...

- 45 1 Pottaya kappāsa mayam....
- 45 2 ....tirīḍa rukkhā tirīḍa paṭṭo.
- 46 1 ....khoma dugulla paṭṭa paḍicchanne....(p. 83)  
Duggula sukumāla uttarijjāo (p. 169)
- 46 2 ....pondamayā khomā....
- 46 4 ....pamhala sukumāla gandha kāsāiyāi gāyāim  
luhanti....
- 46 6 Kirīḍaya lālā mayalavisae mayalāṇi pattāni kovi-  
jjati....
- 47 1 Cīnāmēuko nāma koṣikā rākhyah kṛmih tasmād  
jātam cīnām sukaṁ....
- 47 2 Pauraṇam rallagādi....
- 48 1 Tesu bālayesu pattunā....
- 48 6 ....vāsāsu kumakumādi khacitam'
- 48 7 Suvanṇe dute suttam rajjati, teṇajam, vutam tam  
kaṇagam.
- 48 8 Antā jassa kaṇageṇa katā tam kaṇagayakam.
- 49 3 Vahu vattha desa jahā Mahissare aṇṇam cokkhata-  
rayam parihenti....
- 49 5 Vathacchide puṇa ṇavakaraṇam tuṇṇamiti bhaṇ-  
nati....
- 50 1 Niyamsaṇam jam diyā rāto ya parihijje.
- 50 2 'Majjiu' ttiṇhato jam pariheti devaghara pawesam  
vā kareṇto tam majjaṇiyam.
- 50 4 Raikulam pawisanto jam pariheti tam rāyadāriyam.
- 51 4 ....tomara cakka-gayā-parasu-musala-laṅgala....
- 51 5 ....sui suttagam ca jāṇāhi....
- 52 1 ....tambiyam bhandaga....
- 52 2 ....candālagam ca karagam ca....
- 52 3 ....hāram pināṇddhati, pināddhattā addhe hāram  
pindidhattā egāwaim, muttāvalim, kaṅgāvalim....
- 53 2 ....nannatha matṭha kannejjaebim ṇam muddāe va.  
avasesam ābharāṇa vihim paccakkhāmi.
- 54 3 ....khīram ca me kaḍhiyam khaṇḍa machaṇḍiya—  
sakkarājuyam....
- 54 4 ...phanio gulo bhannati, so duviho—chiḍḍa guḍo  
khaḍḍaḍḍo ya.
- 54 5 ....cincāde pāne.....

- 54 6 ....rasāvano nāma majjāvaṇo.
- 55 4 Dullabha davvaṃ #atapāka saḥassapāgādi....
- 55 5 Lūhittā sarseṇaṃ gosīsa candaṇeṇaṃ gāyāi anuli-  
panti.
- 56 2 Yā pādārdham ācchādayati sā ardha khallaka.
- 56 3 Yā ca sampūrṇa pādamācchādayati sā samasta  
khallaka.
- 56 4 Yā ghutakaṃ pidadhāti sā khapusā.
- 61 2 Vaṇittije niccaṭṭhitaṭṭā vavaharanti  
Vivaṇitti je viṇā āvaṇeṇa ubbhaṭṭhitatṭa vaṇijjam  
kareṇṭi. (p. 130)
- 62 2 Tayaṇaṃ sā suvaṇṇagāra seṇi eyamaṭṭhaṃ tahatti  
paḍisuṇei....
- 64 2 Taṃ jo ṇaṃ devāṇuppiyā yeyesim naṇḍi phalaṇaṃ  
rukkhāṇaṃ mūlāṇi wā kanda pūpa taya patta  
phala....akāle ceva jiviyāo vavarovei....
- 64 3 Tayaṇaṃ se Kanagaketū rāyā hattha tu ttha  
Dhaṇṇassa sathavāhassa taṃ mahatthaṃ jāva  
padicchai....Dhannaṃ satthavāham sakkārei sammā-  
nai....ussukkaṃ viyarai....
- 65 4 So sattho paṇca viho—bhaṇḍitti gaṇḍi, bahilaga  
uṭṭabalidwādī, bhāravahā poṭṭaliā wāhagā, udariyā  
....kappaḍiā bhikkhāyā.
- 66 1 Tayānaṇtaraṃ ca ṇaṃ sagaḍavihi parimāṇa karei,  
nannatha pañcahiṃ sagaḍa saehiṃ disāyattiehiṃ  
pañcahiṃ sagaḍasaehiṃ saṃvāhaṇiehiṃ, avasesaṃ  
savva sagaḍavihiṃ paccakkhāmi.
- 66 2 Patteyam purisa saḥassavāhiṇīsu siviāsu duruḍhaṃ....
- 68 3 Tesinaṃ kappai māgahae patthae jallassa paḍiga-  
nittae.
- 68 5 Kūdatula kūdamāṇā tenaṇumāṇeṇa savvanti.
- 69 2 Rāyagihaṃ nagaraṃ siṅghā-ḍaga tiya caukka  
caccara caummuha mahāpaha pahesu ....
- 70 6 Jahā Gangā, Jaunā, Sarau, Kosiya. Mahī....
- 71 7 Aha pāliyassa gharaṇi, samuddamma pasavaī,  
aha dārae tahiṃ jāe, samuddapalitti nāmae.
- 72 3 Sagaḍa sāgaḍiyaṃ joyanti, joittā Campāe nayaṇe  
majjhaṃ majjheṇaṃ jeṇeva Gaṃbhiraē poya patṭaṇe  
teṇeva uvāgacchaṇṭi....

- 72 5 ... gahiesu rāyavannāseṣesu ....
- 73 2 Kaliyadive teṇeva uvāgacchanti ...
- 73 4 ...hari reṇu soṇi suttagā aṇṇavedha ...
- 73 9 ... sajjittā tattha ṇaṃ bahūṇaṃ vīṇaṇa ya vallakīṇa  
ya bhāmaṇa ya kacchabbīṇa ya bhambhāṇa ya  
chababhāmaṇa ya vitta vīṇaṇa ya annesiṃ ca  
vahūṇaṃ soṇḍiya pāuggāṇaṃ dāvvaṇaṃ sagāḍi  
sāgaḍaṃ bharenti ...
- 74 1 ...karittā viarae khaṇanti, khaṇittā gulapāṇagassa  
khaṇapāṇagassa, jāva annesiṃ ca bahūṇaṃ pāṇa-  
gāṇaṃ viare bharenti....
- 74 2 Nāvā vaṇiyāgāṇaṃ ussukkaṃ viarai....
- 74 6 Anto jalagayam girisihara māśayaittā....
- 75 1 Nāvāpoto kottimbo sālikā tappako plavo piṇḍika  
kaṇḍe velu tumbo kumbho dati ceti.
- 75 2 Kucchidhāra kannadhāra gabbijja saṇjāttā nāvā....
- 77 3 ...Ciṇapatta kosejja....
- 77 5 ...singhali āraṇi pulindi pakkaṇi vahili...pārasahi  
nāṇā deśiṇiṃ videśa vesa parimaṇḍiyāhiṃ....
- 80 2 Nagara-niyama-jaṇavaya-puravara-doṇamuha-kheḍa  
kavvaḍa-maḍamba-samvāha-paṭṭaṇa.
- 80 4 Ayamāi agrākhalu....
- 81 1 Natthetthe karo nagaraṃ....
- 81 2 Nigamaṃ negamavaggo, vasai jahin....
- 81 3 Kheḍaṃ puṇa hoi dhulipagaraṃ.
- 81 4 Kabbāḍagaṃ tu kunagaraṃ....
- 81 5 Doṇamukhaṃ jala-thala pahenaṃ
- 81 6 Jalapaṭṭaṇaṃ ca thala pattaṇaṃ ca iti paṭṭaṇaṃ  
bhavaṃ dūvhiṃ.
- 82 1 Tatthaṇaṃ Rāyagihe nayare Seṇiye nāmaṃ rāyā  
hotthā.
- 86 3 Teṇaṃ kaḷeṇaṃ teṇaṃ samayeṇaṃ...Vāṇāraṇi  
nāyari....
- 92 1 Tassa ṇaṃ Āṇandassa gābhavaissa cattāri hiraṇṇa  
kodio nīhaṇa pauttāo.
- 92 2 Cattāri hiraṇṇa kodio woḍḍhipauttāo....

## ECONOMIC LIFE IN ANCIENT INDIA

92	4	Rnam adeatto...
92	5	Mae sakkhi purato sāvitam....
92	8	...lata-kasādiehiṃ vā ghaḍitā.
93	5	Kim ca je vaṇiyādayo loge nikkhevagam nikkhittam lobhābhībhutā awalavaṇṭi...
93	6	Nidhānaṃ nidhi nīhitam sthāpitam draviṇajāta mityarthaḥ.
96	4	Piyatti suvaṇṇam jahā puvva dese diṇāro.
96	7	'Kevadiko nāma' yathā tatraiva purva dese ketarā- bhidhāno nāṇaka viśeṣaḥ.
97	4	'Dvipam nāma' Surāṣṭrāyā Dakṣinasyām diśi samudramwagāhya yad vartate. (Dīva was an island situated amidst the sea at a distance of a yojana in the south of Saurashtra)
97	5	Do sabharagā diviccagā tu so Uttarāpathe ekko, Do Uttarāpahā puṇa, Pādaliputto havati ekko.
97	6	Do Dakkhiṇāvahā tu, kañciē Nelao sa duguṇoya, Ego Kusumaṇagarago, teṇa paṃāṇam imaṃ hoti.
97	7	Rūpamayam wā nāṇakaṃ bhavati, yathā bhillamāle drammaḥ,
98	5	Tamramayam vā nāṇakaṃ yad vyavahriyate, yathā Dakṣināpathe Kākiṇi...
98	7	Jahā Bhillamāle cammalāto,
98	10	...ayanti kūda kāhavaṇe vā.
99	2	Koso jahim rayaṇādiyaṃ dāvvaṃ....
99	3	Koṭṭhāgāro jattha sālīmāe dhaṇṇam,
101	1	Gammo gamaṇijjo vā, karāṇa gasae va buddhādī
101	2	Natthettha karo nagaram....
102	3	Suṇkathāṇe suṇkio uvatṭhito....
103	4	Se Dhaṇṇe Sathavāhe.. mittanāi niyaga sayāṇa sambandhi pariyaṇeṇaṃ svakena attha sārenaṃ āya kajjāo appāṇaṃ moyāvei.
104	1	Yete ruvaggakaraṃ maggijjanti.
104	7	Rāyagihe nagare ambhitara vahirie ussukaṃ ukkaraṃ abhaḍappavesaṃ....
105	1	Nāvāvaṇiyagae viulenaṃ vattha gandha jāva ussukaṃ viarayi....

- 105 2 Nāva vaṇiyagāhaṃ usukkaṃ viarayaṃ—
- 106 2 Hayaṇie gayāṇie, rahaṇie tāheva ya, pāyattāṇie  
mahayā, savīao parivārie.
- 109 2 Rāyaṇaṃ jo rakkhati so rāyārakkhiyo-sīrorakṣaḥ....
- 110 1 Āṇandassa gāhāvaissa bahue mittanāi—niyaga—  
sayāṇa—saṃbandhi—parijane parivasai, aḍḍhe jāva  
aparibhūe.
- 111 3 Dāna sīla tapo bhāvanā....dāṇādi catusprakāra  
ityarthaḥ.
- 114 3 Tayaṇaṃ se Dhaṇṇe satthavāhe annayā kayāiṃ  
mittanāi niyaga sayāṇa saṃbandhi pariyaṇeṇaṃ  
sayāṇa ya attha sāreṇaṃ rāyakajjāo appāṇaṃ  
moyāvei.
- 114 4 Tayaṇaṃ taṃ Dhaṇṇaṃ satthavāhaṃ ejjamāṇaṃ  
pāsittā Rāyagihe nayare bahave niyaga seṭṭhi sattha-  
vāha paḍhiyao ādhanti parijāṇanti sakkārenti sam-  
māṇenti abbhutṭhenti.

# INDEX

## A

Abamjham (Pūrva) 4  
 Abandhya pūrva 4  
 Ābharāṇa (cloth) 49  
 Ābharāṇa Vihim (Ābharāṇa-vidhi kalā) 41  
 Abhinandana (Tirthaṅkara) 2  
 Abhinibodhiya Jñāna 3  
 Abhiñi-bohiya-nāṇam 3  
 Abhrapaṭala 32  
 Acala (trader, 105  
 Ācāradaśa 8  
 Ācarāṅga 7, 10, 46  
 Ācarāṅga Nirukti 9  
 Ācārya Skan lila 6  
 Ācaryas 5  
 Accha (Rikṣa—a State) 79, 80  
 Accha (town) 80  
 Accident 37, 118  
 Adam Smith 100  
 Adivi 30  
 Addha ghadae (jar) 58  
 Āḍhaya 68  
 Adhikaraṇī (anvil) 51  
 Adhesive 49  
 Ādinātha (Tirthaṅkara) 2  
 Affluents 121, 123  
 Afforestation 31  
 Āgamas 7, 115  
 Āgama Sāhitya 4  
 Āgāra 32  
 Agatthiya 71  
 Age (kāla) 1  
 Aggāniyam 4  
 Aggikamma (smithshops) 51  
 Agglomeration 37, 118, 123  
 Agrāyaṇiya-pūrva 4  
 Agriculture 11, 12, 115, 116

Agricultural implements 19  
 Agricultural inputs 19  
 Agricultural output 22  
 Agricultural towns 81  
 Agricultural villages 13  
 Agro-economy 13  
 Agro-economists 115  
 Ahicchatrā (nagari) 64, 69, 80, 82, 83, 84, 87  
 Ahicchattā (town) 80  
 Ahimsā 111  
 Ājātasatru (king) 82, 83  
 Ajita (Tirthaṅker) 2  
 Ajjam (Āryā kalā) 41  
 Ākara 80  
 Ālabhiyā (town) 69  
 Alimda 18  
 Allai 31  
 Allahabad 86, 90  
 Ālue 26  
 Āmalaga 31  
 Amba 25  
 Ambapālī 84  
 Amila 44  
 Āmra (mango) 25, 30, 54  
 Amsuga 46  
 Ānanda (Gāthāpati) 13, 16, 39, 53, 66, 68, 91, 109, 111, 113  
 Ananta (Tirthaṅkara) 2  
 Aṇaya (slaves) 20, 92  
 Aṅga (kingdom) 72, 79, 83  
 Aṅga-bāhya 8  
 Aṅga literature 9  
 Aṅga-praviṣṭa 8  
 Aṅgāra kara (tax) 100  
 Aṅgāra karma 12  
 Aṅgas (literature) 4, 7  
 Aṅgavijjā 75



- Āṅgayāī (a type of bracelet) 52  
 Animal 31, 117  
 Animal breeding 11, 27, 117  
 Animal husbandry 27, 117  
 Aṅkola 30  
 Aṇṇa (cereal) 22  
 Annavihiṃ (Annavidhi kalā) 41  
 Annavidhi kalā (Annavihiṃ) 41  
 Annutarovavāya dasāo 7  
 Antagaḍa dasāo 7  
 Antaḥpura or oroha 109  
 Antakṛddasāṅga 7, 100  
 Antarāṇḍakagoliyā (boat) 71  
 Antimony (aṅjana) 32  
 Anuogadāra 8  
 Aṇuraṅgā 66  
 Anusroto-gāmini 71  
 Anuttaraupapātikadaśāṅga 7, 64  
 Aṇuvratas (vows) 110, 111  
 Anuyogadvāra 8  
 Anvil 51  
 Āoga 92  
 Apacāri 18  
 Āpana (workshops) 36, 95, 113  
 Aparigraha 111  
 Araha ('Tirthaṅkara) 2  
 Arahannaka (merchant) 72, 83, 110, 113  
 Arahara (pulse) 24  
 Ārāma (garden) 25  
 Ārās (parts of kāla) 1, 2  
 Āravi (Arabian) 77  
 Architecture 58  
 Ardha khallaka (shoes) 56  
 Ardha-Māgadhi Prākṛta 9  
 Arecanut (pūgaphala) 24  
 Arhats (Tirthaṅkaras) 4  
 Arjuna (tree) 30  
 Arms 12  
 Army—four types 106  
 Arrows 12  
 Arsenic 32  
 Arthāgama 19  
 Arthasāstra 98  
 Artisans 35, 39  
 Ārya 79  
 Āryā kalā (Ajjam) 41  
 Āryans 12, 79  
 Asai 68  
 Asai-Janaposanayā 12  
 Asafoetida (hiṃgu) 24  
 Āsava 54  
 Ashes 19  
 Asi Lakṣaṇam 42  
 Asi Lakṣaṇa 42  
 Asiya (sickle) 19, 51  
 Asoka (king) 83  
 Asoka (tree) 50  
 Aṣṭāpada kalā (Atṭhāvayam) 41  
 Asteya 111  
 Astinasti-Pravāda-Pūrva 4  
 Asthi yuddha 43  
 Aśvattha (tree) 31  
 Aśva vaṇika 76  
 Aṭavi 30  
 Ātma-Pravāda-Pūrva 4  
 Atṭhāvayam (Aṣṭāpada kalā) 41  
 Atṭhi Juddham 43  
 Atthi-natthippavāyam 4  
 Āturapratyākhyāna 7  
 Aupapātika 7  
 Aurangābād 88  
 Āurapaccakkhāṇa 7,  
 Auttika kara or uppatti kara 100  
 Avadhi Jñāna 3  
 Āvana (market) 62  
 Avasarpinī Kāla 1, 2  
 Āvassaya 8  
 Āvaśyaka 8  
 Āvaśyaka Cūrṇi 9, 85, 88, 98, 104  
 Āvaśyaka Niryukti 9  
 Axe 19, 51  
 Aya (iron) 32  
 Ayakīlagā 20  
 Ayakoṭṭha (iron furnaces) 51

Ayala (Acala—a trader) 78  
 Āyappavāyam 4  
 Āyāradasāo 8  
 Āyārāṅga 7  
 Ayodhyā 2, 82, 86, 87, 96

## B

Bags 28, 56  
 Bahilaga 65  
 Bāhirapesana 21  
 Bakula 30  
 Bāhu Juddham 43  
 Bāhu Yuddha 43  
 Balivadda kara 100  
 Bamboo 18, 59  
 Banāras 69, 96  
 Bandhujīvaga (flower) 27  
 Baṅga (State) 79  
 Baniyā grāma 14  
 Banker 93  
 Banking 91, 93, 120  
 Bāravai (town) 80, 89  
 Bareilly 69, 87  
 Bark-fibres 48  
 Barley. (Java) 18, 22, 23  
 Barter 60  
 Basket 59  
 Bed 57  
 Bellowing-bag 51  
 Beṇṇāyaḍa 78, 105  
 Betel 24  
 Betelnuts 76, 78  
 Beverages 22, 24  
 Bhaddilapura 80  
 Bhaddrilapura 80  
 Bhādī-kamma 12  
 Bhadrabāhu 9  
 Bhadrā Satthavāhi 64  
 Bhāga (tree) 45  
 Bhagalpur 69, 71, 82, 90  
 Bhagavati (Aṅga literature) 7  
 Bhagavati Sūtram 7, 10, 30, 45, 51,  
 58, 92, 106

Bhaktaparijñā 7  
 Bhāmara 27  
 Bhambhāṇa 73  
 Bhaṁḍi Sārtha 65  
 Bhaṁgiya 44, 45  
 Bhāṇabhūmi (market of pots) 62  
 Bhaṇḍia 66  
 Bhaṅgas 4  
 Bhaṅgi (kingdom) 80  
 Bhāsa (Bhāṣya) 9  
 Bhāṣya 9, 115  
 Bhāravaha 65  
 Bharuya Kaccha (town) 88  
 Bhayagas 20, 21, 39, 110  
 Bhātikarma 12  
 Bhattaparijñā 7  
 Bhaṭṭhā (iron furnace) 51  
 Bhera (town) 89  
 Bheri (Bhambhāṇa) 73  
 Bhikkhāyārā 65  
 Bhillamāla (Bhinamāla) 97, 98  
 Bhinamāla (town) 97  
 Bhisarā 29  
 Bhṛgukaccha 82, 88  
 Bhṛtakas (labour) 21  
 Bhubaneswar 85  
 Bhūsā kara 100  
 Bhūtabali 4  
 Bibhitaka (tree) 31  
 Bibliography 124  
 Bilva 31  
 Bimbisāra or Bimbasāra (king) 82,  
 83, 98  
 Bīnā (river) 95  
 Bindusāra (king) 83  
 Birds 31  
 Birth ceremony 14, 104  
 Black berry 25  
 Black-pepper (mariya) 24  
 Blacksmith 14, 51  
 Blades 51  
 Blankets 47  
 Bleaching 48

Blue cotton 44  
 Boats 31, 57, 71  
 Bombay 88  
 Bowls 51  
 Brāhmaṇa grāma 14  
 Brāhmaṇas 14  
 Br̥hatkalpa 8  
 Br̥hatkalpa Bhāṣya 9, 17, 22, 65,  
 88, 101, 102, 109  
 Br̥hatkalpa Nir̥yukti 9  
 Br̥hat Kalpa Sūtram 15, 17, 24, 25,  
 27, 45, 47, 79, 80, 88, 96, 97, 98,  
 101, 104, 109  
 Bribery 104  
 Bricks 12  
 Brinjal 26  
 Broach 88, 89  
 Broadcast method 16  
 Brothel 12  
 Buddha (Lord) 5  
 Buddhism 86  
 Buffaloes 27  
 Building materials 31  
 Buildings (vāstu) 15  
 Bullocks 19, 20, 27  
 Bulls 27  
 Business houses 112  
 Business magnates 109, 113  
 Business Organisation 62  
 Burma 84, 88  
 Butter 28  
 Butter milk 28

### C

Caccara (crossing of many roads)  
 69  
 Caityas 82  
 Cakka (discus) 51  
 Cakka Vūhaṃ 42  
 Cakra Vyūha 42  
 Camels 28, 29  
 Camma kara (tax on hides)  
 Cammakāra (cobbler) 36  
 Cammalāto (leather coin) 98  
 Cammetṭha (bellowing-bag) 51  
 Campā (town) 38, 40, 45, 58, 69, 70,  
 71, 72, 74, 79, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85  
 Campaka (flower) 27  
 Camphor (kappūra) 24, 56  
 Caṇaka (gram) 23  
 Canals 17  
 Candālaga (cistern) 52  
 Cāndāla grāma 14  
 Cāṇḍālas 26  
 Candana (sandalwood) 30, 56  
 Canda Paṇṇṭti 7  
 Canda Vijjhāya 8  
 Candragupta-Maurya 5  
 Candrakānta (precious stone) 33  
 Candraprabhā (precious stone) 33  
 Candraprabha (Tirthaṅkara) 2  
 Candraprabhā (wine) 54  
 Candra-prajñāpti 7, 10  
 Candra vedhyaka 8  
 Canonical literature 1, 3, 5, 6, 11, 13  
 Canon of Taxation 100  
 Captains 72  
 Cāra (astronomy) 42  
 Cāraṃ 42  
 Caravan 112  
 Cardamom (elā) 24, 76  
 Carpenters 14  
 Carts 12, 31, 57  
 Caravan-leader 63  
 Caravan of merchants 63  
 Carved idols 76  
 Castor seeds 25  
 Castration of bulls 12, 20  
 Cat's eye (precious stone) 33  
 Cattle 13  
 Cattle rearing 27, 117  
 Cattlesheds 13  
 Catuḥśaraṇa 7  
 Catuḥ Śarāṇa Prakīrṇaka 111.  
 Caukka 69

- Caummuha 69  
 Cansaraja 7  
 Cāvavamsa 31  
 Cedi (kingdom) 80  
 Cellanā (queen) 54  
 Cereals 22, 116  
 Cereal seeds 18  
 Cetaka (king) 84  
 Chagali kara 100  
 Chairs 57  
 Chambers of Commerce 119  
 Chaṇḍaviyam 50  
 Charcoal 12  
 Chariot maker 57  
 Chariots 12, 20, 31, 57  
 Charuppa Vāya 43  
 Chatāka 68  
 Chatra Lakṣaṇa 42  
 Chatropa 30  
 Chatta Lakhaṇam 42  
 Chattaya 59  
 Chatrāvati 87  
 Check-posts (Sumkāthāna) 102  
 Cheda Sūtras 8  
 Chemicals 55  
 Chiḍaguḍa 54  
 Chikakole (town) 86  
 China 77  
 Cīnāmśuka 77  
 Chinese Silk 77  
 Chisels 51  
 Churīyā 20  
 Cīṇamsuya 47  
 Cincā (tamarind) 54  
 Cistern 52  
 Citta kamma 73  
 Citron 25  
 City of lotuses 89  
 Cloth making 41, 44  
 Cloths 67, 85  
 Clove (lavamga) 24, 76  
 Coastal towns 81  
 Coastal trading 71  
 Cobbler 56  
 Cocoa 22, 24  
 Coconut 25, 66  
 Coffee 22, 24  
 Coins 114  
     —cast 95, 96  
     —copper 94, 96, 98  
     —gold 36, 91, 92, 94, 96  
     —Gupta 97  
     —manufacturing 94  
     —Punchmarked 95, 96  
     —silver 94, 96, 97  
 Collection of articles (sañcaya) 15  
 Commentarial literature 9  
 Commerce 10  
 Concentration of economic power  
     112, 121  
 Conveyance (vāhana) 15  
 Copper 32  
 Copper articles 52  
 Copper vessel 52  
 Corals 53, 78  
 Corapalli 14  
 Corriander (kuthumbhari) 24  
 Corruptions 104  
 Cosmetics 55  
 Cosmology 10  
 Costly cloths 48  
 Costly gifts 105  
 Costly presents 103  
 Cottage industries 34  
 Cotton 22, 25, 34, 44  
 Cotton textiles 45  
 Cotton yarn 45  
 Council of Jaina Ācāryas 5  
 Courtesans 32, 58  
 Cowdung 18, 19  
 Cows 27  
 Cow-sheds 28  
 Creepers 31  
 Crew 75  
 Crystal sugar 54  
 Cuckoos 31

Cucumber 26	Daṇḍa Lakṣaṇa 42
Cudāmaṇi (gold ornament for head) 52	Daṇṭan (town) 85
Cūṭika 8	Daṇṭapura (Dantan) 81, 85
Cullaga kara 100	Darning 49
Cullanipitā (Gāthāpati) 39, 112	Dāsa-Dāsī (slaves) 15, 20
Culla Śataka (Gāthāpati) 39	Dasakula Sāhassienam gāmenam 13
Cultivable land 13, 15	Dasa muddiyāna (ten finger rings) 52
Cuminseed (jiraga) 24	Dasaṇṇa (Daśārṇa) 80
Cuṇṇa (powder) 55	Daśaratha (king) 86
Cunna Juttim (Cūrṇayukti) 42	Daśaśrutaskandha 8
Cuṇṇi (Cūrṇi) 9	Dasāsuyakkhanda 8
Cunningham, A. 95	Daśārṇa (kingdom) 80
Curd 28	Daśavaikālika 8
Cūrṇa yukti (cunnajuttim) 42	Daśavaikālika Cūrṇi 9
Cūrṇi 9, 115	Dasaveyāliya 8
Currency 91, 94, 120	Date (fruit) 25
Custom duties 102	Dati (boat) 75
Custom houses (Sumkaṭhāna) 102	Dātra (sickle) 19, 51

## D

Dadhi 28	Debtor 93
Dādima (pomegranate) 25, 30, 54,	Deer 28
Daga maṭṭiyam (Daga mattikā, kalā) 41	Default of tax 104
Daga mṛttikā kalā (Daga maṭṭiyam) 41	Dense forest 30
Daggers 51	Departmental stores 62
Daha (lake) 30	Depositors 93
Dairy farming 11, 27, 28, 117	Desaraga 44
Dakṣiṇa Paha 70	Devarddhi Gani Kṣmāśramana 6
Dakṣiṇāpahaga (coins) 97	Devendrastava 8
Dakṣiṇāpatha 98	Devindatthava 8
Damda (bamboo) 31	Dhana (gold and silver) 15
Damḍa (penalty) 103	Dhānaga (cereal) 23
Damḍa Lakṣaṇam 42	Dhanabasu Sārthavāha 69
Damdi (stitch) 49	Dhanamitra (trader) 85
Damṭalā (plough) 19	Dhanurveda 43
Damta vāṇijja (trading in ivory) 12, 27, 57, 67	Dhanuvveyam 43
Dāna (charity) 111	Dhanya or Dhaṇṇa (Sārthavāha) 16, 64, 69, 83, 87, 93, 110, 113
Dānaśālas (charity houses) 111, 112, 124	Dhānya (food grains) 15
	Dhanya Kumāra 65
	Dharaṇendra 87
	Dhāraṇiya (debtor) 93
	Dharima (weighed) 67, 72, 76

Dhārīṇī Devi (queen) 104  
 Dharma 2  
 Dhava (tree) 30  
 Dhuma (heat) 26  
 Diamond 33, 53  
 Digambaras 4  
 Dināra (coin) 96, 97  
 Dinarious (Roman coin) 97  
 Disciples 3, 4, 8, 10  
 Discus 51  
 Distributional aspect 107  
 Distribution of wealth and income  
     107, 121  
 Dīṭṭhivāya 4, 7  
 Divasa Bhayae 21  
 Diviccaga 97  
 Dohaṇavāḍaga (dairy) 28  
 Doṇamuha (nodal towns) 81  
 Double transplantation 115, 122  
 Drākṣā (grapes) 25, 54  
 Drākṣā Paṇaka (grape-juice) 54  
 Drainma (silver coin) 97, 101  
 Draught animals 27, 28  
 Draviḷa 17  
 Drinking-booths 54  
 Drink (pāṇa) 24  
 Dronamukha (nodal towns) 81, 85,  
     88, 90  
 Droṇa (16 seers) 68  
 Dṛṣṭivāda 4, 6, 7  
 Drugs 55  
 Dry ginger (sumthi) 24  
 Dubbhikkha (famine) 20  
 Dugdha (milk) 28  
 Dugulla (cloth) 46  
 Duguṇa (double) 92  
 Duḥṣamā 1, 2  
 Duḥṣamā-Duḥṣamā 1, 2  
 Duḥṣamā-Suṣamā 1, 2  
 Dukkhiḷā (stitch) 49  
 Dvāpara 1  
 Dvāragāma 13, 14

Dvāravati 80, 82, 89  
 Dvārka 80, 89  
 Dvisarā (method of fishing) 29  
 Dyeing 48  
 Dyes 55  
 Dyūta kalā (Jūyam) 41

## E

Earthen pots 14, 36  
 Earthenwares 109, 113  
 Ecology 13  
 Economics 10  
 Economic ills 121  
 Economic structure 107  
 Egakkhiḷā (stitch) 49  
 Egāvali (necklace of one string) 52  
 Ekkai (district officer) 104  
 Elephants 27, 31, 87  
 Embroidery 58  
 Emeralds 33, 53  
 Enclosures 31  
 Entrepot trade 60, 61  
 Entrepreneurs 37, 39, 58  
 Environmental pollution 37, 118  
 Equitable distribution of wealth  
     108  
 Eramḍa (castor seeds) 25  
 Eran (old city) 95, 96  
 Erimḍa (herb) 31  
 Esattham (art of arrows) 43  
 Exegetical literature 8  
 Export duties 78, 120  
 Export promotion 78, 120  
 Export trade 60, 61  
 Extant Agamas 5  
 External trade 61

## F

Fabrics 44, 74  
 Factories 35, 36, 37  
 Factory system 35  
 Fa-Hien 26  
 Famines 18

**Fauna** 30, 31  
**F C I** (Food Corporation of India) 116, 123  
**Fences** 16  
**Fencing** 15, 16  
**Fertilisers** 19  
**Fibre crops** 22  
**Fibres** 45  
**Fields** 13  
**Fifteen occupations** 11, 12  
**Finance** 39, 91, 120  
**Financial administration** 121  
**Financial problem** 121  
**Financial system** 91  
**Fines** 103  
**Firewood** 31  
**Fiscal policy** 102  
**Fishing (pisciculture)** 11, 29, 117  
**Flora** 30  
**Flowers** 11, 25, 27, 117  
**Foreign slaves** 77  
**Foreign trade** 60, 61, 72, 77  
**Forests** 30  
**Fore try** 11, 30, 117  
**Friends and relatives (mitra)** 15  
**Fruits** 11, 25, 117  
**Fruit Juice** 24, 54  
**Fruit preservation** 54  
**Furniture** 31, 57

## G

**Gabbha (slaves by birth)** 20  
**Gabbhijja (helpers)** 72  
**Gaggala** 44  
**Gaggara (stitches)** 49  
**Gāham (Gāthā)** 41  
**Gāhāvais** 108, 109  
**Gaja Lakṣaṇa** 42  
**Gajapura** 80, 87  
**Gala (method of fishing)** 29  
**Gāma (village)** 13, 15  
**Gamaka (small village)** 13  
**Gamas** 4

**Gambhīra** 72, 74, 81, 83, 84, 85  
**Gaṁdha** 26  
**Gaṁdhiyāvana** 62  
**Gamma (Grāma)** 80  
**Gaṇadharaḥ** 3, 5, 8, 10  
**Gandhaka (perfumer)** 56  
**Gandhāra** 89, 115  
**Gandhasālī (rice)** 23  
**Gandhiyasāla (perfumers-shop)** 56  
**Gangā Salila** 72  
**Ganges** 70, 86, 88, 90  
**Ganīma (countables)** 66, 72, 76  
**Gaṇita kalā (Gaṇiyam)** 41  
**Gaṇi vidyā** 8, 10  
**Gaṇi vijjā** 8, 10  
**Gaṇiya** 32, 84  
**Gaṇiyam (Ganita kalā)** 41  
**Gardens** 13, 25  
**Garlic** 26  
**Garment industry** 49  
**Garuḍa vyūha** 42  
**Garūla vaūham** 42  
**Gāthā (Gāham)** 41  
**Gāthāpatis (householders)** 13, 14  
     39, 53, 91, 92, 93, 108, 109, 112, 113  
**Gautama (Gaṇadhara)** 5, 115  
**Gaya (elephants)** 106  
**Gaya Lakṣaṇam** 42  
**Gaya pura (Gajapura)** 80, 87  
**Gems** 32, 33  
**Ghadae (pitcher)** 58  
**Ghaḍa kara** 100  
**Ghaya (ghee)** 28  
**Ghee** 28  
**Ghilliri** 29  
**Ghisarā** 29  
**Ghrta (ghee)** 28, 67  
**Gifts and presents** 102, 103  
**Ginger** 24, 76  
**Giribraja** 82  
**Gīta kalā (Gīyam)** 41  
**Gītikā (Gīyam)** 41

Gīyam (Gīta kala) 41  
 Goats 28  
 Godāvarī (river) 88  
 Go kara 100  
 Gold 32  
 Golden banners 53  
 Goldsmiths 14, 62, 94, 114  
 Go Lakṣaṇa 42  
 Gomamḍava 28  
 Gomayajjāe (zircon) 33  
 Gomedaka 33  
 Gomuttigā (stitch) 49  
 Goṇa Lakaṇam 42  
 Goṇḍā-Baharāicha 87  
 Gorasa (milk product) 28  
 Gourd 26  
 Government expenditure 105  
 Government revenue 99  
 Goyama (Gaṇadhara) 5  
 Gram (cercal) 22, 23  
 Grāma (village) 80  
 Grand Trunk route 70  
 Grannaries (Koṭṭhāgāra) 18  
 Granthim (garlands) 73  
 Grapes 25, 54  
 Grasses (palya) 18, 31  
 Grass-cutter 19,  
 Grinding 21  
 Gross National Product (G.N.P.) 108  
 Groves 13  
 Guava 25  
 Guḍa (Sugar) 54, 67, 72, 73, 77  
 Guilds 63  
 Gujarat 89  
 Gulikā (pills) 55  
 Guns 12  
 Gunasilaka Caitya 82  
 Gustav Roth 16

## H

Hairs 12  
 Hairanyaka (goldsmiths) 98  
 Hala (plough) 19, 51

Halahala (female potter) 58  
 Hamsatella 55  
 Handicraftsmen 35  
 Hāra (necklace of nine strings) 52  
 Harem—king's 109  
 Haribhadra Sūri 9  
 Haritaga (herb) 31  
 Hariyāla (mineral) 32  
 Hastina (king) 88  
 Hastināpura 80, 82, 87  
 Hastisīrṣa or Hastisīsa 73, 74, 81,  
 85  
 Haṭṭa (market) 62  
 Hatthināpura 87  
 Have-nots 107  
 Haves 107  
 Haya (cavalry) 106  
 Haya lakṣaṇam (Haya lakṣaṇa) 42  
 Haya lakṣaṇa (Hayalakṣaṇam) 42  
 Helmsmen 72, 75  
 Helpers 72  
 Hema Kumāra (prince) 109  
 Hemp 22, 25, 44, 45, 47  
 Hen 29  
 Hermann Jacobi 3, 10, 46, 48, 51,  
 84  
 Hides 28  
 Highways 69  
 Hilliri 29  
 Hinduism 86  
 Hiraṇṇa pāgam 43  
 Hiraṇṇa (gold coins) 96, 109, 112  
 Hiraṇṇa juttim (Hiraṇṇayukti) 42  
 Hiraṇṇa Suvāṇṇa 96  
 Hiraṇṇa (gold coins) 39, 91, 92  
 Hiraṇṇa pāka 43  
 Hiraṇṇa Yukti (Hiraṇṇajuttim) 42  
 Hinterland 85  
 Hired labour 20, 21  
 Hooks 51  
 Horses 27  
 Horticulture 11, 25, 116  
 Householders 99, 92



House Tax 101, 102  
 Hṛda 30  
 Hṛdagalana 29  
 Hṛdamalana 29  
 Hṛdamanthana 29  
 Hṛdamardana 29  
 Hṛdapravahana 29  
 Hṛdavahana 29  
 Husking 21  
 Hut 101

## I

Idols 58  
 Idura (form of storage) 18  
 Ikkhu (sugarcane) 23, 24  
 Ikkhu, Jamta 24, 54  
 Ikṣurasa 54  
 Ikṣvāku 2  
 Imdhana 26  
 Imṅālakamma 12, 31  
 Implements 19  
 Import duty 120  
 Import trade 60, 61  
 Income from other sources 102  
 Income from taxation 99  
 Income generation 121  
 Indore 88  
 Indra (Lord) 73, 109  
 Indrabhūti (Gaṇadhara) 5  
 Indranīla (sapphire) 33  
 Industry 34, 118  
 Industrial conflict 118  
 Industrial estates 37  
 Industrial Revolution 35  
 Industrial village 13  
 Indus-valley 89  
 Infrastructure 37, 38, 113, 118, 123  
 Inland trade 60  
 Input 115, 116  
 Insurance 93  
 Interest 92, 94  
 Internal trade routes 68  
 Internal water routes 70

Irāvati (river) 70  
 Iron 32  
 Iron and Steel industry 50  
 Iron furnaces 51  
 Iron products 51  
 Irrigation 17, 115  
 Issue of coins 94  
 Istrī lakṣaṇa (Itthīlakṣaṇam) 42  
 Isu śāstra 43  
 Itthī lakṣaṇam (Istrīlakṣaṇa) 42  
 Ivory 76  
 Ivory business 12, 27 57, 85  
 Ivorywork 5, 57

## J

Jack fruit 25  
 Jahaṇṇa (cheapest cloth) 50  
 Jaina Āgamas 10  
 Jaina Canonical Literature 1, 5, 11, 61, 115  
 Jainism 3, 86  
 Jaina Scriptures 1  
 Jaina Sramaṇas 58  
 Jaina Sūtras 9  
 Jāiphala (scented nut) 24, 66  
 Jāla 29  
 Jāлага (stitch) 49  
 Jālapaṭṭana 81  
 Jambu (black berry) 25, 30  
 Jambūdvīpa-prajñāpti 7  
 Jambūlāe (jar) 58  
 Jambu Phalakalikā (wines) 54  
 Jaṃgia (cloth) 44  
 Jāmtapīlanakamma 12  
 Jamta-sālā 24  
 Janakapura 84  
 Janapada 79, 80, 89  
 Janavāda Kalā (Jaṇavāyam) 41  
 Jaṇavāyam (Janavāda kalā) 41  
 Jāṅgala (kingdom) 80  
 Jāṅgama 44  
 Jāṅhā or Jāṅgā kara 100

- Jāntasālā 54  
 Jar 58  
 Jattā Bhayae 21  
 Java Dvīpa (Java) 78  
 Javelin 51  
 Jewellers 33  
 Jewels 32, 33, 67, 73, 85  
 Jinapālita 74, 83, 113  
 Jinapāliya 74, 113  
 Jinarakkiya 74  
 Jinarakṣita 74, 75  
 Jutakalpa 8  
 Jivābhigama 7  
 Jivājivābhigama 7  
 Jñāna 3  
 Jñāna-pravāda-pūrva 4  
 Jñātādharma-kāthaṅga Sūtram 7, 10,  
     14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 25, 30, 31,  
     33, 41, 45, 47, 48, 52, 55, 58, 61,  
     62, 64, 65, 69, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77,  
     83, 84, 85, 86, 89, 93, 103, 104,  
     105  
 Job-seekers 110  
 Joint Venture 118  
 Jṛmbhā 29  
 Juddhāi Juddham 42  
 Juddham 42  
 Judicial fines 103  
 Jūnāgaḍḍha 89  
 Jūyam (Dyūta kalā) 41
- K**
- Kabbaḍaga 81  
 Kaccha 79  
 Kaḍacchejjaṃ 43, 57  
 Kaḍagāi (bangles) 52  
 Kadamba 30  
 Kaḍi Suttaya (ornament for waist)  
     52  
 Kāgaṇi Lakṣaṇaṃ 42  
 Kagiṇi (copper coin) 98  
 Kāhavaṇa (punchmarked coins)  
     95, 98  
 Kākiṇi (copper coin) 98  
 Kākani Lakṣaṇa 42  
 Kakkavarṇa 31  
 Kakkhapuḍiya 62  
 Kalā (pulse) 23  
 Kaḷamaśālī 23  
 Kalāya (pulse) 24  
 Kalika Dvīpa 73, 85  
 Kalinga 49, 79, 85  
 Kalingapaṭṭam 71, 85  
 Kāliyadiva 73, 85, 105  
 Kaliya Dvīpa 77, 78  
 Kaliyuga 1  
 Kalpa (Sūtra) 8, 10  
 Kalpavataṃsika 7  
 Kāmādeo (Gāthāpati) 39, 109, 112  
 Kamaṭhāsura 87  
 Kambala 47  
 Kambalaṃ (wool) 44  
 Kaṃgu (millet) 22  
 Kammakaras 20, 21  
 Kammappavāyam 4  
 Kammāra (blacksmith) 51  
 Kammārasālā (smithshops) 51  
 Kampillapura 80  
 Kaṇagakhaciya 48  
 Kaṇagapaṭṭam 48  
 Kaṇagaphulliya 48  
 Kaṇagāvali (gold necklace) 33, 52  
 Kaṇagayaka (cloth) 48  
 Kaṇaka (bamboo) 31  
 Kanakaketu (king) 64, 73, 74, 105  
 Kaṇḍaṇapura 79, 81, 85  
 Kaṇḍicipuri Nelaka 97  
 Kaṇḍuka 49  
 Kaṇera 27  
 Kaṇṇadhāra 72, 75  
 Kāntārapatha 70  
 Kauṭilya 98  
 Kappa 8  
 Kappāsa (cotton) 25, 44  
 Kappāsika suttam (cotton-yarn) 45  
 Kappavaḍamsiāo 7

- Kapittha 31  
 Kappūra (camphor) 56  
 Karabhi 18  
 Karae 58  
 Karela 26  
 Karl Marx 107  
 Karma-pravāda-pūrva 4  
 Kārpātika Sārtha 65  
 Karṣa 95  
 Kārṣāṇa (Kāhavaṇa) 95, 96, 98,  
 Karvaṭa 81  
 Kāṣāya (cloths-red colour) 48  
 Kāśī 38, 45, 49, 79, 80, 86  
 Kaṭaccheda 43  
 Kataka-phala (soapnut) 48  
 Kaṭṭha kara 100  
 Kaṭṭha (vessels) 75  
 Kaṭṭha kamma 73  
 Kauśāmbī 38, 45, 70, 80, 82, 86,  
 90, 95  
 Kavaḍḍaga (cowries) 98  
 Kavvāla Bhayae 21  
 Kāyaha 44, 46  
 Kaya-vikkaya 62  
 Kegaiaddha (kingdom) 80  
 Kekaya-ardha (kingdom) 80  
 Kesara 27  
 Keśa vānija 12, 67  
 Ketu (land) 15, 17  
 Keūrāi (bracelet) 52  
 Kevaḍḍika (coin) 96  
 Kevala Jñāna 3  
 Kevala-nāṇaṃ 3  
 Khaḍahaḍa 54  
 Khaḍaga prapāta 43  
 Khagga (swords) 51  
 Khajjuri (date) 25  
 Khapusā (shoes) 56  
 Khaṇḍa (unrefined sugar) 54, 73  
 77  
 Khandhāvāramāṇaṃ 42  
 Khārajoga (soda) 48  
 Kharjūrasāra 54  
 Khātiyā (small ditches) 17  
 Kheḍa 81  
 Khetta (land) 13, 15, 81  
 Khīra 24, 26, 28  
 Khomma 46  
 Khomam (linen) 44  
 Kimicchae 111  
 Kingdom 87  
 Kings and monarchs 109  
 Kiriya-visāla 4  
 Kiṭṭa (a cloth) 44  
 Kīya (purchased slaves) 20  
 Knives 19, 51  
 Koccha (Kaccha) 79  
 Koddava (Rice) 22, 23  
 Koḍivarisa (town) 80  
 Kokkola 24  
 Koṇcavīraga 71  
 Kośa (treasure house) 99  
 Kosaga 56  
 Kośala 79, 86  
 Kosama 86  
 Kosamba (plantain) 25  
 Kośāmbi 69, 71, 79, 80  
 Kosavihīnorāya 99  
 Kosejja (silk cloth) 47  
 Kośikā 47, 70  
 Kośikāra 47  
 Kosseyam (silk) 44, 47  
 Kotā koti sāgaropama 1  
 Koṭivarsa 80  
 Koṭṭhāgāra 99  
 Koṭṭimba 75  
 Krayāṇaka 62  
 Kriyā-visāla-pūrva 4  
 Kṛṣṇa (Lord) 89  
 Kṣatriya grāma 14  
 Kṣatriyas 14  
 Kucchidhāra (oarsmen) 72, 75  
 Kūḍakāhavaṇa 98  
 Kūdamāṇa (false measures) 68  
 Kudamḍa 103  
 Kūḍapāsa 31

Kūḍatālā (false weight) 68  
 Kukkuḍalakhaṇam 42  
 Kukkuḍa lakṣaṇa 42  
 Kukkuḍi-aṁḍaga 29  
 Kulao 68  
 Kulathī 24  
 Kulattha (pulse) 23, 24  
 Kulita 20  
 Kuliya (plough) 19  
 Kumāon (district) 45,  
 Kumbha 75  
 Kumbhakāraprakṣepa 89  
 Kumbhakāras (potters) 57  
 Kumbhārapakkheva 89  
 Kumbhi 18  
 Kumkuma (saffron) 27, 56, 76  
 Kunālā 79, 80, 87  
 Kunda (jasmine) 27  
 Kuṇḍagrāma 69  
 Kuṇḍa Kaulika (Gathāpati) 39  
 Kuṇḍalāi (ear-rings) 52  
 Kuṇḍapura 84  
 Kuṇika 82, 83  
 Kunta (lances) 51  
 Kunthu (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Kuru (kingdom) 80  
 Kuśāna 97  
 Kuśārta 80  
 Kuśāṭṭā (Kuśārta) 80  
 Kusumanagāra 97  
 Kusumpura 83  
 Kuṭaja 30  
 Kūtapāsa 29  
 Kutava (cloth) 44  
 Kuṭṭiya 27  
 Kuttiyāvaṇabhūyā 62

## L

Labour 20, 21, 39  
 Labourers 21, 110  
 Lāḍa (Lāḍha) 80  
 Lāḍḍugas 54  
 Lāḍha (Rāḍha) 79, 80

Lokes 17  
 Lakkha Vāṇijja 12, 67  
 Lakuca 30  
 Lalliri 29  
 Lances 51  
 Land ownership 14  
 Land routes 69, 85  
 Land and shed 38  
 Land system 14  
 Land tax 14, 101  
 Land tenure 14  
 Laṅkādvīpa 85  
 Large scale industries 34  
 Lasuṇa 26  
 Lāṭa (kingdom) 88  
 Lāṭa Deśa 17, 67  
 Latā yuddha 43  
 Lavaṇa Samudda 72  
 Layā Juddham 43  
 Lead 32  
 Leaf work 43, 59  
 Leather bags 56  
 Leather industry 56  
 Leather work 28  
 Leham (Lekha kalā) 41  
 Lekha kalā (Leham) 41  
 Lending of money 91, 92  
 Licchavi 84  
 Linseed (ataśi) 18, 22, 25  
 Liquor distilling 54  
 Loan 92  
 Loan—repayment 93  
 Loanable funds 91  
 Localisation—Cotton industry 49  
 Localisation of industries 40  
 Local trade 61  
 Lockouts 57  
 Lodhra 30  
 Loha 32  
 Lohakāra (blacksmith) 51  
 Lohitaksa 33  
 Lokabindusāraṁ 4  
 Lokabindusāra-pūrva 4

Loha (salt) 32, 67

Long Pepper (Pippali) 24

## M

Maccha (matsya) 80

Macchabandhā 29

Macchaṇḍiya (sugar candy) 54, 73

Macchiya 27

Madhu 54

Madurā (town) 49

Madya (wine) 54

Magadha 5, 9, 79, 82, 83

Māgadhikā (Māgahiyam) 41

Magaha (Magadha) 79

Māgahiyam (Māgadhikā) 41

Mahābhārata 86

Mahājanapada 79

Mahā Nisīha 8

Mahā Nisītha 8

Mahāpaccakkhāṇa 7

Mahāpaha (highways) 69

Mahāpratyākhyāna 7

Mahārāṣṭra 88

Mahā Śataka 40

Mahāvākāsa 75

Mahāvīra (Tīrthankara) 2, 3, 5, 8,

10, 11, 20, 28, 53, 68, 69, 79, 82,

83, 84, 86, 87, 95, 110; 111, 115,

117

Māhesara (near Indore) 88

Mahesari 88

Mahī (river) 70

Mahiṣā 49

Mahiṣa kara 100

Mahiṣmati 49, 70, 82

Mahissara 49

Mahissati 88

Mahu 24, 27

Mahurā (Mathurā) 80, 87

Majja (wines) 24, 54

Majjanīyam 50

Majjāvaṇa 54

Majjhima 50

Majjhimakāya 75

Majjhimama-ñantar (vessels) 75

Mākandī (Sārthavāha) 74, 83, 110,

113

Mālava 79

Mālavaka 79

Malaya or Mayala (cloth) 47

Malaya fibres 44, 46

Malaya (a place) 40, 47, 79

Malla (Janapada) 79

Mallet 51

Malli (Tīrthankara) 2

Mallikā 27

Malukā 30

Mālwā 49

Māṇa (measure) 68

Manahparyaya Jñāna 3

Māṇa-pajjava-nāṇam 3

Mango 25

Mango groves 26

Maṇikāra (jeweller) 33, 53

Maṇikāra (Śreṣṭhi) 31, 33

Mani Lakṣaṇam 42

Mani Lakṣaṇā 42

Manisilākā 54

Manosilā 32

Manpower 20

Mauṛī Pāṇḍ 106

Manufactured goods 76

Manufacturing process 36

Manu Smṛti 101

Maragaya 33

Marakata 33

Marakata Mani 33

Markets 62

Māṣa (pulse) 22, 23

Māsapuri 80

Masūra (pulse) 23, 24

Material welfare 122

Material possessions 15

Mat industry 59

Mathematics 10

Mathurā 6, 69, 70, 80, 82, 87, 95

Mathurā Council 6  
 Matī Jhāna 3  
 Matsya 80  
 Mātulinga 31  
 Maṭṭhā 28  
 Mattiyāvai 80  
 Mauda (crown) 52  
 Mayala or Malaya (cloth) 47  
 Meat 28  
 Medicinal herbs 31  
 Meerut 87, 88  
 Megha Kumāra 46, 52, 77 103  
 Mejja (measurable) 72, 76  
 Mental illness 122  
 Merak (wine) 54  
 Merchant-employer 35, 36, 37  
 Mercury (Sāsaga) 32  
 Metals 32  
 Methods of fishing (twenty two) 29  
 Meya or Mejja 67  
 Mica 32  
 Miḡaḡa (musk) 56  
 Miga Luddhaya 31  
 Mihilā (Mithila) 80, 84  
 Milk 28  
 Millets 22  
 Minerals 32  
 Mining 11, 12, 32, 118,  
 Mithilā 45, 69, 80, 81, 83, 84  
 Mittikāvati 80  
 Miyalomiya 44  
 Miyamāṇa 18  
 Miyavittie 31  
 Mlecchas 12, 28  
 Modagas 54  
 Mogarā 27  
 Mokṣa 111  
 Moli (Malla) 79  
 Momentum of an early start 40  
 Monkhood 116  
 Moonstar 33  
 Moraṇḡaga 54  
 Mṛdaṅga (drums) 56

Mṛgadantikā 27  
 Muṣṭiyuddha 43  
 Mugga 23  
 Mukha (storage) 18  
 Mūla 26  
 Mūlae 26  
 Mūla sūtras 8  
 Mūṁga 23  
 Munisuvrata (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Musical instruments 73, 76, 78  
 Musk 56, 76, 78  
 Muslin 44  
 Mustard (Sarṣapa) 18, 25  
 Muttāvai (necklace of pearl) 33,  
 52  
 Muṭṭhie (mallet) 51  
 Muṭṭhi Juddham 43  
 Muṭṭhiya (daggers) 51  
 Muttoli 18  
 Mutton 28  
 Mythological books 9

## N

Nagara (town) 81, 101  
 Nagara māna 42  
 Nagara māṇam 42  
 Nāḡārjuna Sūri 6  
 Nāḡārjuna vācanā 6  
 Nāḡarāja 87  
 Nāḡavati (river) 86  
 Nails 51  
 Nail-cutters 51  
 Nakara or Nagara (Na + kara) 101  
 Nakkhaccaṇi (nail-cutter) 51  
 Nālandā 69  
 Nālīā Khedaṁ 43  
 Nālieri (coconut) 25  
 Nālikā khela 43  
 Nalina 27  
 Nāṁdi (Sūtram) 8  
 Nāṁdi (fruit-trees) 64  
 Nami (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Nāṇa 3

Nāṇaka (coins) 96  
 Nāṇam—pañcaviham 3  
 Nāṇappavāyaṁ 4  
 Nāṇḍa (jeweller) 53, 103  
 Nandi (Sūtra) 8  
 Nandibrkṣa 30  
 Nandinīpita (Gathāpati) 40  
 Nandi Sūtram 2, 3, 5  
 Nārada Smṛti 21  
 Naramadā 88  
 National Wealth 108  
 Naṭṭam (Nāṭya kalā) 41  
 Nāṭya kalā (Naṭṭam) 41  
 Nāva 71, 75, 76  
 Navamālikā 27  
 Navanīta 28  
 Navanīya 28  
 Navapajjanaṇam 19  
 Navataka (cloth) 47  
 Navataya (cloth) 47  
 Nāvā vaṇiyagā 72  
 Navigational system 71  
 Nāyā-dhammakahāo 7  
 Needles 51  
 Negama 94  
 Nelao (coins) 97  
 Nemi (Tirthaṅkara) 2, 3  
 Nigama 13, 14, 81  
 Nigama kara 102  
 Nihāṇa 92  
 Nihi 93, 103  
 Nijjāṇa 25  
 Nijjivam 43  
 Nijjutti 9  
 Nikkhevaga 93  
 Nillamchana-kamma 12  
 Nimba (tree) 30  
 Nipa (tree) 30  
 Nipphāva (a kind of wheat) 23  
 Nirjiva 43  
 Nirvāṇa 5  
 Niryāvaliāo 7  
 Niryāvalikā 7

Niryukti 9, 115  
 Nisāha 8  
 Niśītha 8  
 Niśītha Bhāṣya 9  
 Niśītha Cūrṇi 9, 23, 26, 44, 46, 50,  
 67, 98  
 Niśītha Sūtram 10, 12, 18, 19, 20,  
 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 29, 46, 47,  
 48, 49, 50, 54, 55, 56, 61, 63, 76,  
 92, 93, 96, 99, 103, 104, 109  
 Niyamsaṇam 50  
 Niyattana 16  
 Niyuddha 42  
 Niyuddham 42  
 Nodal towns 81, 85, 88  
 Non-ascetics 111  
 Non-possession 111

## O

Oarsmen 72, 75  
 Ocāra 18  
 Odariya 65, 110  
 Ogha Niryukti 8  
 Oha Nijjutti 8  
 Ohi-nāṇam 3  
 Oils 73  
 Oilseeds 18, 22, 24, 25, 116  
 Onion 26  
 Oppressive tax collectors 104  
 Orchard 26, 117  
 Ornaments 57, 73, 78  
 Orpiment 32  
 Ovāiya 7

## P

Paccambarakāya 75  
 Padakāra (cobblers) 56  
 Paḍaliputtaga 97  
 Paddy (sāli) 18  
 Pāḍha (Pāṇḍya) 79  
 Paḍicāram 42  
 Paḍi vūham 42  
 Padma 27  
 Padmaprabha (Tirthaṅkara) 2

- Paha** (ordinary roads) 69  
**Paheliyaṁ** (Prahelikā) 41  
**Painnās** 7  
**Painters** 58, 62  
**Paintings** 58, 59, 76, 78  
**Paithaṇa** 70, 88  
**Paisthi** (surā) 55  
**Palaces** 109  
**Pālamba** (covering of the neck) 52  
**Pālaka** (vegetable) 26  
**Palaṁḍu** (onion) 26  
**Pālanka** (pālaka) 26  
**Palanquins** 33  
**Palāśa** 27, 30  
**Palāla** or **puvāla kara** 100  
**Pālayāhi** (protection) 106  
**Pālita** (merchant) 71, 85  
**Pāliya** (merchant) 71, 85  
**Pallaga** 18  
**Palm** 25  
**Paṁcakkhāṇappavāyaṁ** 4  
**Paṁca Kappa** 8  
**Pamḍara** 23  
**Pāṇḍū** 4  
**Paṇabbhūmi** 54  
**Panasa** 30  
**Pāna vihiṁ** (Pānavidhi kalā) 41  
**Pāna vidhi kalā** (Pānavihim) 41  
**Pañca Kalpa** 8  
**Pañcāla** 80  
**Paṇḍya** 79  
**Paṇha Vāgaraṇa** 7  
**Paṇṇavaṇṇā** 7  
**Paṇya** 62  
**Paradesagāmāhaḍaṁ** 61  
**Pārasadīva** 69  
**Pārāskūla** (Iran) 78  
**Pārasihī** 77  
**Paricchejja** (examinable) 67, 72, 76  
**Paripūta** 18  
**Parpaṭi** 54  
**Pārēva** or **Pārēvanātha** (Tirthaṇ-  
 kara) 2, 3, 86, 87
- Parrots** 31  
**Partnership** 62  
**Paryupāsana** 83  
**Pasai** 68  
**Pāsaka kalā** (Pāsayaṁ) 41  
**Pāsayaṁ** (Pāsaka kalā) 41  
**Pasture** 13  
**Pasture lands** 13  
**Pasture ground** 16  
**Pasu kara** 100  
**Pātala** 83  
**Pāṭaliputra** 5, 70, 81 83  
**Pāṭaliputra Council** 5  
**Pāṭaliputra Vācanā** 6  
**Pāṭhiṇa** 29  
**Patitthāna** 70  
**Patna** 83  
**Paṭṭa** 44  
**Pattacchejjaṁ** 43  
**Patthao** 68  
**Patraccheda** 43  
**Paṭṭunna** (cloth) 48  
**Patrakādi** 49  
**Pāuraṇa** (wrapper) 47  
**Pāvā** 80  
**Pavahana** (boats) 75  
**Pāya Pālamba** (long chain upto  
 feet) 52  
**Pāyasa** 54  
**Pāyatta** (infantry) 106  
**Pea** (Alisimḍara) 22  
**Peacocks** 31  
**Pearls** 53, 78  
**Peasant Proprietorship** 14  
**Peculiar Horses** 73  
**Pega** 57  
**Pelū** (spools) 45  
**Penalty** 103  
**Pepper** (Pippali) 24, 67, 76  
**Perfumer** 56  
**Perfumery** 55, 74, 76, 78  
**Perfumes** 56, 73



- Permit 78  
 Persia 77  
 Personal bodyguards (Śīrorakṣa) 109  
 Peśa (animal) 48  
 Peshawar 70  
 Phādiya 46  
 Phāliya 44  
 Phaṇasa 31  
 Phāṇita 54  
 Phañiyam (treacle) 54  
 Phavarā 19  
 Philanthropic persons (philanthropists) 31, 121  
 Phodikamma 11, 12  
 Piece rate 21  
 Pigeons 31  
 Pigou A. C. 107  
 Pihadae (pot) 58  
 Pihita 18  
 Pihunḍa (near Kalingapattam) 71, 81, 83, 85  
 Pillars 31  
 Pills (gulika) 55  
 Pimḍa Nijjutti 8  
 Piṇḍa Niriyukti 8, 24, 54, 92, 101  
 Piṇḍa Niriyukti Bhāṣya 9  
 Pitcher 58  
 Pithunḍa (Pihunḍa) 85  
 Pits 74  
 Pippalaga 20  
 Piṇḍita 45  
 Pisciculture 11, 29, 30  
 Plantain 25  
 Plava 75  
 Ploughing 15, 16  
 Ploughs 16, 19  
 Ploughshares 16  
 Poisons 12  
 Pokharagayam (Puṣkaragatakala) 41  
 Polāsapura 13, 36, 37, 40, 57  
 Pomegranate 25, 54  
 Ponds 17  
 Porekavvam (Purahkāvya kala) 41  
 Ports 81  
 Pota 71, 75  
 Potato 26  
 Potiya 62  
 Potta 46  
 Pottaga 45, 46  
 Pottaya 45  
 Potters 36, 57  
 Pottery 57  
 Pottery workshops 13  
 Pottha kamma 73  
 Poultry farming 29  
 Pounding 21  
 Poverty line 121  
 Poya paṭṭaṇa 72  
 Poyavahaṇa 72, 75  
 Prahelikā (Paheliyam) 41  
 Prajñāpana 7  
 Prakirṇakas 7, 8  
 Pramāṇa 68  
 Prāṇāyuh-pravāda-pūrva  
 Prapaṃpula 29  
 Prapañcula 29  
 Prasna Vyakaraṇa 7, 29, 77  
 Prastha 68  
 Pratibhū 92  
 Praticāra 42  
 Pratilomagāminī 71  
 Prativyūha 42  
 Pratiṣṭhāna 70, 82, 88  
 Pratyākhyāna-pravāda-pūrva 4  
 Pravacani 4  
 Preachings of Lord Mahāvīra 110  
 Precious stones 32, 53  
 Pressing of oilseeds 12  
 Price of cloths 50  
 Primary Industries 11, 34  
 Primary goods 76  
 Printed cloth 49  
 Prisoners of war (ruddha) 21  
 Priyaka 30  
 Priyaṅgu 30

Public debt 105  
 Public expenditure 105  
 Public Finance 99  
 Pūdlagas 54  
 Pūgaphala (betelnuts) 66  
 Pulses 22, 23, 116  
 Punchmarked coins 95, 96, 98  
 Puṇḍravardhana 24  
 Puppha cūliāo 7  
 Pupphīāo 7  
 Purahkāvya kalā (Pore kavvaṁ) 41  
 Purāṇas 9  
 Purisa lakhaṇaṁ (Purusalakṣana)  
     42  
 Purisapura 89  
 Purivaṭṭa 10  
 Purṇabhadra 83  
 Purpaga (tree) 30  
 Purusa lakṣaṇa (Purisa lakhaṇaṁ)  
     42  
 Pūva-jūāna 4  
 Pūrvas 4  
 Puskaragata kalā (Pokharagayaṁ) 41  
 Puspa cūlikā 7  
 Puspadanta (writer) 4  
 Puspadanta (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Puspikā 7  
 Puskalāvati 70, 82, 89  
 Pustakārohaṇa 6  
 Puskarāvati 89  
 Pūta 18  
 Putrañjana (tree) 31  
 Pūvvaḍesa (Eastern India) 67, 96  
 Pūvvas 4

## Q

Quarry 12  
 Quartz 33

## R

Raddish 26  
 Rāḍha 79  
 Raha (chariots) 66, 106  
 Raiṇā Devi 75

Rainfall 17  
 Rāivarasāsaṇa (permit) 78  
 Rājapṛkṣa 30  
 Rājaddhāriyaṁ 50  
 Rajaga 48  
 Rājagrha (Rājagir) 33, 45, 58, 69,  
     70, 79, 81, 82, 83, 93, 95, 98  
 Rājamagga (Royal roads) 69  
 Rājaprasāniya 7  
 Rajju (ropes) 72  
 Rājma 24  
 Raktaśālī 23  
 Rāлага (cereal) 22  
 Rallaga (woollen cloth) 47  
 Rāmāyana 86  
 Rāmnagar 69, 87  
 Rāpti 87  
 Rasāvaṇa 54  
 Rasa Vāṇijja (trading in wines) 12,  
     67  
 Rate of interest 94  
 Rathakāra (chariot-maker) 57  
 Ratna Dvīpa 74, 78  
 Raṭṭhakūda or Rāstra Kooṭa (dis-  
     trict officer) 104  
 Rāwalpiṇḍi 89  
 Raw materials 38  
 Rāvagiha (Rājgir) 30, 53, 79, 81,  
     82, 93  
 Rāyamāsa 24  
 Rāyaṇāvali (necklace of jewels) 33,  
     52  
 Rayapaseṇaiya 7  
 Rāyavarasāsaṇesu 72  
 Realgar 32  
 Reaping 15, 18  
 Rearing of Fishes 30  
 Receiving of deposits 91, 93  
 Redaction of Āgams 5  
 Redaction of the Jaina canons 6  
 Revenue officials 14  
 Rice (vihi) 22, 23  
 Rice breedings technique 16, 17

- Rikṣa (Janapada) 79  
 Rings 51  
 Riṣṭabhā (wine) 54  
 Riverport 85, 86 99  
 Rivers 17  
 River transport 71  
 Rṇa (loan) 92  
 Robbers 63  
 Rock salt 32  
 Rods 51  
 Roga (ailments) 55  
 Rohini 16  
 Royal amnesty 14  
 Royal palaces 53  
 Royal pomp 109  
 Royal roads 69  
 Rṣabha or Rṣabhadeo (Tīrthan-  
     kara) 2, 3, 86, 115  
 Rṣabhadatta 20  
 Rubies 53  
 Ruddha 21  
 Rū 45  
 Running of brothel 12  
 Rūpa kalā (Rūvaṃ) 41  
 Rūpakas (silver coins) 97  
 Rūvagās (rūpakas) 50, 97, 98  
 Rūvaṃ (rūpa kalā) 41  
 Rūya (cotton) 45
- S**
- Sābharaga (coins) 97  
 Saccappavāyaṃ 4  
 Saddālapulra (Saddālaputta) 35,  
     36, 37, 38, 40, 57, 109, 113  
 Sadesgāmāhaḍaṃ 61  
 Sādikamma 12  
 Saffron 27, 56, 67, 76, 78  
 Sagaḍa (carts) 66  
 Sagaḍa Vūhaṃ 42  
 Sāgar 95  
 Sāgaradutta Sārthavāha 46  
 Śāhapura 89  
 Sahasrapāka 55  
 Saheta-Maheta 87  
 Sāhukārs 39  
 Sajīva 43  
 Sajjivāṃ 43  
 Sāka 26  
 Sakatākarma 12  
 Sāketa 80, 82, 86, 87  
 Śakata vyūha 42  
 Sakkarā (sugar) 67, 73, 77  
 Sākṣi 92  
 Śakuna ruta 43  
 Sāla 30  
 Sālī (rice) 22, 23  
 Sālīhīpiyā (Gathāpati) 40  
 Salvation 111  
 Samabhāga (equal share) 62  
 Samasta khallaka (shoe) 56  
 Samatāla kalā (Samatālaṃ) 41  
 Samatālaṃ (Samatāla kṛlā) 41  
 Samavāyāṃga 7  
 Samavāyāṅga (Sūtra) 7, 10  
 Sambhava (Tīrthanākara) 2  
 Sambhuttara 79  
 Saṃghaḍa 75  
 Saṃhottara 79  
 Sāmpai (Samprati) king 79  
 Samprati (king) 79  
 Saṃstāraka 8  
 Samudrapāla 71  
 Saṃvāha 18,  
 Saṇa (hemp) 25  
 Saṇaṃ (hemp cloth) 44, 45, 47  
 Saṇaṃ (hemp) textiles 47  
 Sandal 76, 78  
 Sandalwood 56  
 Saṇḍasī (tongs) 51  
 Śaṇḍilya 80  
 Saṇḍilla (Śaṇḍilya) 80  
 Sāṇiya (hemp cloth) 44  
 Saṇkhyāvati 87  
 Śānti (Tīrthanākara) 2  
 Santhāraka 8  
 Sanyāsa 21, 116

- Saptaparnā (tree) 30  
 Sara-daha-talāya sosanayā 12  
 Saraṣapa 25  
 Sargayam (Swar agata kalā) 41  
 Sarisava 25  
 Sarju (river) 70  
 Sarkarā (crystal sugar) 38, 54  
 Sārtha (caravan of traders) 63, 65, 87, 93, 110  
 Sārthavāhas 14, 58, 63, 64, 70, 73, 83, 93, 108, 109, 112, 119, 120  
 Sarthavāhi 64  
 Sāsaga (mercury) 32  
 Śatapāka 55  
 Satāu 54  
 Śatkhandāgama 4  
 Satta 31  
 Sattha (or Sārtha) 65, 110  
 Sattara (spade) 19  
 Satthavāha (Sārthavāha) 63, 89, 108  
 Satṭhiya (rice) 22, 23  
 Satya 111  
 Satya-pravāda-pūrva 4  
 Satyayuga 1  
 Saugandhikā (ruby) 33  
 Sauniyā 31  
 Sauṇa rūyam 43  
 Sauraseni-Prākṛta 10  
 Saurastra 80, 89  
 Saurikadatta 29  
 Sāvarāha 21  
 Sāvattī (Śrāvastī) 80, 87  
 Savya (tree) 30  
 Sayana-Āsana (furniture) 15  
 Śayana vidhi kalā (Sayana vihim) 41  
 Sayana vihim (Śayana vidhikalā) 41  
 Scents 56  
 Scissors 19  
 Scriptures 4  
 Sculpture 58  
 Sea-coast 85  
 Sea-faring traders 73, 78  
 —journey 72, 74, 75, 76  
 —perils 63  
 —pirates 63  
 —port 88, 89  
 —trade 88  
 —venture 74  
 —vessels 75  
 —voyage 75  
 —worthy 75  
 Secondary Industries 11, 34  
 Seeds 19, 116  
 Seiyā (chattāka) 68  
 Self-employment 37  
 Self-sufficiency 2  
 Self-immolation 102  
 Senī or Śrenī (Trade guilds) 62  
 Seniya (King Śrenika) 54, 82, 104  
 Servants 20, 21  
 Sesame (tila) 22  
 Sesamum 25  
 Setu 15, 17  
 Sevagapurisas 20, 21  
 Sewing 49  
 Seyaviyā (Śvetikā) 80  
 Sheep 28  
 Sheaths 56  
 Sheds 45  
 Shields 51  
 Shipping merchants 72  
 Ships 57, 75  
 Ship-wreck 74, 93  
 Shoes 28, 56  
 Shorts 49  
 Sick 18, 19, 51  
 Siddhānta 7  
 Silk 44, 86  
 —cloth 47  
 —fibres 47  
 —textiles 46  
 —worms 47  
 Siloyam (śloka) 41  
 Silver (ruppa) 32

- Sindhala (Ceylon) 78  
 Śīmśapā 31  
 Sindhu (N. W. India) 17, 49  
 Sindhu (river) 70, 89  
 Sindhu-Sauvira 89  
 Sindu Sovira (kingdom) 80  
 Sīṅhādā 26  
 Sīṅhādāga 69  
 Sīṅhali 77  
 Śirīṣa 30  
 Sīsaga 32  
 Śītala (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Sivigā (palanquin) 66  
 Sivvaṇa (sewing, stitches) 49  
 Siyā or lāṅgala kara 100  
 Skandhavāramāna 42  
 Skilled labour 39  
 Skin 28, 31  
 Slaughter-houses 28  
 Slave-girl 92  
 Slave labour 77  
 Slavery 20, 116  
 Slaves 20, 92  
 Śloka (siloyam) 41  
 Slum dwellings 37, 118  
 Small fines 103  
 Small scale industries 34, 35  
 Smith-shops 51  
 Soap-nut 48  
 Social obligation 118, 121, 123  
 Socio-economic condition 46  
 Soda 48  
 Sole traders 62  
 Sopārā 88  
 Sopārāya (Sūrpāraka) 88, 102, 104  
 Sowing 15, 16  
 Spade 19  
 Span of time 1  
 Spears 51  
 Sphaṭika (quartz) 33  
 Sphotakarma 12  
 Spices 22, 24, 73, 78  
 Spinning 45  
 Spools 45  
 Spoons 51  
 Śramaṇa 3  
 Śramaṇas 84  
 Śramaṇa Saṅgha 6  
 Śrāvastī 38, 40, 45, 58, 69, 80, 82, 87  
 Śrāvakas (house holders) 12, 92  
 Śrenika (king) 82, 83, 103, 104  
 Śrenis (trade guilds) 62, 94, 112, 114  
 Śreṣṭhis 33, 39, 58, 62, 89, 91, 92, 93, 103, 108, 109, 112  
 Śreyāṁsa (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Śriparni 31  
 Sri Praśa Vyākaraṇa Sūtram 29, 31  
 Sri Rāmacandra 86  
 Śṛṅgatala 26  
 Śruta 7  
 Śruta-Jñāna 3  
 Śruta tradition 3  
 Staircases 31  
 State ownership 15  
 Steel 34  
 Sthānāṅga Sūtram 1, 2, 7, 18, 21, 28  
 Sthānakavāsi sect 6  
 Stiches 49  
 Storing 15, 18, 116, 123  
 Store houses 116  
 Storms 75  
 Strikes 37  
 Sudharma Svāmi 5, 115  
 Sudras 14  
 Sugar 34, 38, 77, 78  
 Sugarcane 22, 24  
 Sugarcane crushing 12  
 Sugar candy 54  
 Sugar industry 53  
 Suggestions 122  
 Sui (needles) 51  
 Śuktimati (old capital town) 80  
 Sulphur 32

Sumati (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Sumatra 78  
 Sumkapāla 104  
 Sumkaṭhāna (custom houses) 102  
 Sumkiya (Śaulkika) 102  
 Supārīva (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Surā (wine) 55  
 Surādeo (Gāthapati) 39  
 Śurapāraka 82, 88  
 Sūrasena (kingdom) 80, 87  
 Suratṭha (Saurashtra) 80, 89  
 Surety 92  
 Sūriya paṇṇatti 7  
 Suryakānata Maṇi 33  
 Sūrya-prajñāpti 7, 10  
 Suśamā 1  
 Suśamā-Duḥśamā 1  
 Susama-Susama 1  
 Sūtrabandha 29  
 Sūtra-form 5, 8  
 Sūtra khela 43  
 Sūtrakṛtāṅga 7, 10, 25, 28, 51  
 Sūtras 3, 10 115,  
 Sutta Khedaṃ 13  
 Suttas (Sūtras) 3  
 Sutta (yarns) 48  
 Suttivai (old town) 80  
 Suvāṇṇa (Suvārṇa) 32, 36, 96, 97  
 Suvāṇṇa dhvaja (golden banner) 53  
 Svaṇṇa juttim (Suvārṇayukti) 42  
 Suvāṇṇabhūmi 88  
 Suvāṇṇamāsaka (Suvāṇṇa-māsaya)  
 96, 97  
 Suvāṇṇamāsaya (Suvāṇṇamasaka)  
 97  
 Suvāṇṇa pāgaṃ 43  
 Suvarṇa (Suvāṇṇa) 96, 97  
 Suvarṇa pāka 43  
 Suvarṇa yukti (Suvāṇṇajuttim) 42  
 Suvidhi (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Sūyagadāṅga 7  
 Suya-nāṇaṃ 3  
 Svarṇabhūmi (Burma) 84

Svarṇa Dvīpa (Sumatra) 78  
 Śvetikā 80  
 Swaragata kāla (sargayam) 41  
 Swords 12, 51  
 Śyamalatā 27  
 System of trade 61

## T

Tables 57  
 Tajjemāne (defaming persons) 104  
 Tāla 30  
 Takśasilā 70, 82 89  
 Tamāla 30  
 Tāmalitti 79, 84  
 Tamarind 25, 54  
 Tām̐ba 32  
 Tāmbola 24  
 Tāṃdula veyāliya 8  
 Tāmluka 84  
 Tamma (copper) 98  
 Tamralipti 72, 79, 83, 84, 85  
 Taṇa or tṇa kara 100  
 Tandula 23  
 Tandula vaicārica 8  
 Tanks 13, 103  
 Tantuvāyāsālā (sheds) 45  
 Tappaka 75  
 Taruṇi paḍikammaṃ (Taruṇi-pari-  
 karma) 42  
 Taruṇi parikarm (Taruṇi paḍikam-  
 mam) 42  
 Tasara (silk cloth) 47  
 Taxation 99, 100  
 Tax collectors 104  
 Tax dodgers 105  
 Taxes 14,  
 —collection of 104  
 —eighteen kinds 100, 101, 123  
 —non-payment of 104  
 —postponement 104  
 —remission of 104  
 Tax evaders 105  
 Tax evasion 105  
 Tax exemption 105

Taxila 94, 95, 96  
 Tax on trade and business 102  
 Tea 22, 24  
 Tella (oil) 55  
 Temdeya (fruit) 25  
 Textiles 43, 44  
 Thalapatṭaṇa 87  
 Thāṇā 88  
 Thānāṅga 7  
 Thrashing 21  
 Thūṇā 79  
 Tilaka (tree) 30  
 Tikā 9,  
 Tikkheṇa parasuṇa (sharp axe) 19  
 Timber 31  
 Time rate 21  
 Timi 29  
 Timimṅala 29  
 Tin 32  
 Tinduka 31  
 Tinsal printing 49  
 Tipuda (cereal) 22  
 Tiriccha 71  
 Tiriḍa paṭṭa 44, 45  
 Tiriḍa tree 45  
 Tirthaṅkaras 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9, 10,  
 87, 115  
 Tiryak-Samtarini 71  
 Tiya 69  
 Toll-superintendents 102  
 Tomara (javelin) 51  
 Tongs 51  
 Tosali region 17  
 Towels 46  
 Town planning 42  
 Toys 57, 76, 78  
 Trade 10, 60, 61, 62, 119  
 Trade centres 78, 81, 86, 87, 88  
 Trade commodities 66  
 Trade guilds 94  
 Trade journeys 63  
 Trading in lac 12  
 Trading in ivory 67

Trafficking in women 12  
 Transplantation system (of paddy)  
 16 115  
 Transport vehicles 57  
 Transportation facilities 40  
 Trasa 44  
 Treacle 54  
 Treasure-troves 102, 103  
 Tretā 1  
 Triangular roads 69  
 Trinkets 57  
 Trisālā (queen) 84  
 Tṛsarā 29  
 Tulā (weighing balance) 68  
 Tumba 75  
 Tumbi 26  
 Tumeric (Piṇḍa halidda) 24  
 Tunḍiyāī (armlets) 52  
 Tuṅḡikā 92  
 Tunics 49  
 Tuṇṇaga 49  
 Tuvārī (pulse) 23, 24  
 Twenty five and a half States 87, 89  
 Twentyfour Tirthaṅkaras 2  
 Types of coins 96

## U

Uccatta bhayae 21  
 Ucchu (sugarcane) 24  
 Ucchu ghara 24  
 Udambara 31  
 Udasi 28  
 Udāyi or Udāyibhadda (king) 83  
 Ujjaṇa (garden) 25  
 Ujjain 88, 96  
 Ujjeṇi (Ujjain) 82, 88, 89  
 Ukkaraṁ (free of taxes) 99, 104  
 Ukkodāhi (illegal exactions) 104  
 Ukkosa (costliest cloth) 50  
 Umbara or dehli kara 100  
 Umbrella making (chattaya) 59  
 Unclaimed property 103  
 Unemployment problem 118

Unmāṇa 68  
 Unṇiya 28, 44, 47  
 Unrefined sugar 54  
 Upāṅgas 7, 8  
 Upāsakadasāṅga (Sūtram) 1, 7,  
 10, 11, 13, 14, 16, 23, 24, 26, 27,  
 36, 37, 39, 53, 57, 66, 67, 68,  
 91, 22, 98, 109, 111, 112, 113  
 Uppāya-puvvā 4  
 Usa (soda) 32  
 Ussukkarā (without fees) 99, 104  
 Usurers 92  
 Urada 23  
 Utensils 15, 34, 51  
 Utpāda-pūrva 4  
 Utpala (blue lotus) 27  
 Utsarpiṇī kāla 1  
 Uttarādhyayana (Sūtram) 8, 10, 32,  
 33, 71, 85, 86, 95, 98, 106  
 Uttarādhyayana Tikā 104, 105  
 Uttarājjhayāṇa 8  
 Uttarāpahaga (coins) 97  
 Uttarāpatha 17, 67, 70, 83, 86, 87,  
 97  
 Uttarāvaha (Uttarāpatha) 70  
 Uṭṭha (cloth) 48  
 Uṭṭikara 100  
 Uṭṭiya (cloth) 44  
 Uttiyā (jar) 58  
 Uvāsagadasāo 7  
 Uvavāiya (Sūtra) 7, 30, 68, 83

### V

Vācanā 83  
 Vaccha (fruit ripening) 26  
 Vaccha (Vatsa State) 79, 80, 86  
 Vādāya (silk cloth) 47  
 Vādi (fences) 16  
 Vāditra kāla 41  
 Vahali 77  
 Vahāṇa 75  
 Vahuvattha-desa 49  
 Vaiḍurya 33

Vaidiṇya 33  
 Vāṁgani 26  
 Vaira (diamond) 33  
 Vaiṣālī 38, 45, 69, 81, 84  
 Vāiya (Vāditra kāla) 41  
 Vaiśyas 14  
 Vajja (Vajji) 79  
 Vajji 79, 84  
 Vālabandha 29  
 Valkabandha 29  
 Vallabhi council 6, 10  
 Vallabhīnagara 6  
 Vālumka 26  
 Vammalāta 98  
 Vaṇa 30  
 Vaṇakamma 12, 31  
 Vāṇārasī 80, 87  
 Vaṇga 49, 79, 84  
 Vaṇhi dasāo 7  
 Vaṇi 61  
 Vaṇikas or Vaṇiyas 29, 91, 92, 93,  
 108, 109, 112  
 Vaṇiyas (see vaṇikas) 91  
 Vaṇiyagāṇa 84, 91  
 Vapaṇa 16  
 Vārae (pot) 58  
 Varāṇā (kingdom) 80  
 Vārāṇasī (Vāṇārasī) 40, 69, 70, 80,  
 82, 86  
 Varasidhu 54  
 Varavāruṇi 54  
 Vardhamāna (Lord Mahāvīra) 2  
 Varūvaṁsa 31  
 Vāsanti 27  
 Vases 52  
 Vastra vidhi kāla (Vatthavihim) 41  
 Vāstu vidyā 42  
 Vāsopūjya (Tirthankara) 2, 82  
 Vaṭa 31  
 Vatsa 49, 79, 80, 86  
 Vaṭṭa khedaṁ 43  
 Vattha Vihim (Vastra vidhikālā)  
 41, 44



- Vātthu vijjam 42  
 Vavahāra 8  
 Vavahāra Bhāṣya 101  
 Vegetables 11, 25, 26, 117  
 Veggha 48  
 Velu 75  
 Veṇṇa (river) 70  
 Veṇu (bamboo) 31  
 Vermilion (hiṅgulaya) 32  
 Vesālī (Vaisālī) 84  
 Vessels 75, 76  
 Vetta 31  
 Viāhapaṇṇatti 7  
 Videha 80, 84  
 Vidyāṇu-pravāda-purva 4  
 Vītibhaya (Vītibhaya) 80, 89  
 Vijjāṇupavāyam 4  
 Vikkaiya 62  
 Vikkinamto 62  
 Vilepana vidhi kalā (vileyaṇavihiṃ) 41  
 Vileyana Yihim (Vilepanavidhi kalā) 41  
 Village 13  
 Vimāla (Tīrthaṅkara) 2  
 Vipāka Sūtra 7, 29, 104  
 Vira Samvat 4  
 Virastava 8  
 Viratthava 8  
 Viriyam 4  
 Viryāṇu-pravāda-pūrva 4  
 Vishakhāpaṭṇam 86  
 Visa vāṇijja (dealing in poison) 12, 67  
 Vitibhaya 80  
 Vitibhaya paṭṭan 82, 89  
 Vivāga Suya 7  
 Vivaggha 48  
 Vivani 61  
 Voluntary Socialism 111, 123  
 Vṛntaki 26  
 Vṛṣṇi daśā 7  
 Vṛtta khela 43  
 Vūham 42  
 Vyādhi (ailments) 55  
 Vyākhyāprajñāpti 7, 13, 24, 26, 92, 99  
 Vyavahāra 8  
 Vyavahara Bhāṣya 9  
 Vyavahāra Nirukti 9  
 Vyūha 42
- ### W
- Wage-earner 21  
 Wages 21  
 Water and power 38  
 Water-nuts 26  
 Water transport system 71  
 Waterways 70  
 Weaving 45  
 Weighing balance 68  
 Weightable 76  
 Weights and measures 68  
 Welfare States 99  
 Wells 17  
 Wheat (godhuma) 18, 22, 23  
 Wine distillation 53  
 Wines 54  
 Winnowing-fan (suppa) 18  
 Woollen textiles 47  
 Wood work 43, 57  
 Wool 28, 47  
 Workshops 36  
 Wrapper (pāuraṇa) 47
- ### Y
- Yamunā (river) 29, 70, 86  
 Yarns 48  
 Yojanas 30  
 Yonikā 77  
 Yuddha 42  
 Yuddhāti yuddham 42  
 Yugas 1  
 Yūthikā 27
- ### Z
- Zangibar 73, 85  
 Zebra 73, 74  
 Zircon 33

